

# The applications of high-throughput sequencing in transcriptome studies

Dave Ting Pong Tang

July 14, 2014

# Abstract

Until recent developments in the last decade, DNA sequencing has been carried out under laborious and low-throughput techniques. The so-called next-generation sequencing (NGS) distinguishes itself from older techniques by scaling up the process of DNA sequencing but with a reduction in the cost and time. NGS has transformed the field of genomics and by extension, transcriptomics, as it enables biological questions to be addressed on a molecular and genome-wide level. This thesis is on the analysis of transcriptomes through the use of NGS and bioinformatics. While the genome is more or less identical in the cells that make up an organism, their transcriptomes are markedly different. Cells under different physiological states express a different cohort of transcripts. The study of transcriptomes allows us to understand the molecular mechanisms that are behind biological processes and those that drive cellular identity or disease.

This thesis is composed of 6 genome-wide transcriptome studies. The first study was a technical analysis on a type of bias introduced by the molecular bar-coding of samples prior to sequencing. The second study investigated whether small RNAs were involved in the DNA damage response through small RNA sequencing. The third study analysed the global effects of *Mecp2* knockout on a class of small RNAs called Piwi-interacting RNA. The fourth study examined transcriptome differences between two different cell culturing conditions on human induced pluripotent stem cells. The fifth study was an analysis of the expression patterns of repetitive elements in the FANTOM5 samples. The sixth study examined the whole blood transcriptomes of Parkinson's disease patients in contrast to healthy controls. Collectively, these studies demonstrated the applicability of transcriptome sequencing and bioinformatics in gaining insight into various biological problems.

The applications of NGS are essentially limited only by the imaginations of researchers and the ability to make sense of the large quantity of sequencing data. As these two factors develop, the complexity of transcriptome may be further unravelled.

# List of publications

1. Dave T. P. Tang, Charles Plessy, Md Salimullah, Ana Maria Suzuki, Raffaella Calligaris, Stefano Gustincich, and Piero Carninci. Suppression of artifacts and barcode bias in high-throughput transcriptome analyses utilizing template switching. *Nucleic Acids Research*, 41(3):e44, 2013
2. Sofia Francia, Flavia Michelini, Alka Saxena, Dave Tang, Michiel de Hoon, Viviana Anelli, Marina Mione, Piero Carninci, and Fabrizio dAdda di Fagagna. Site-specific dicer and drosha rna products control the dna-damage response. *Nature*, 488(7410):231–235, 2012
3. Alka Saxena, Dave Tang, and Piero Carninci. pirnas warrant investigation in rett syndrome: An omics perspective. *Disease markers*, 33(5):261–275, 2012
4. Yuki Hasegawa, Dave Tang, Naoko Takahashi, Yoshihide Hayashizaki, Alastair R. R. Forrest, the FANTOM consortium, and Harukazu Suzuki. Ccl2 enhances pluripotency of human induced pluripotent stem cells by activating hypoxia related genes. *Sci. Rep.*, 4, Jun 2014
5. Dave Tang and Piero Carninci. The regulated expression of repetitive elements across human cell types and tissues. *To be submitted*
6. Dave Tang, Ana Maria Suzuki, Raffaella Calligaris, Stefano Gustincich, and Piero Carninci. Deep transcriptome sequencing of whole blood samples from Parkinson’s disease patients. *To be submitted*

# Contents

|          |  |           |
|----------|--|-----------|
| <b>1</b> | <b>Introduction</b>                                | <b>7</b>  |
| 1.1      | History of DNA and genes . . . . .                 | 7         |
| 1.2      | DNA to RNA . . . . .                               | 9         |
| 1.2.1    | Transcription factors . . . . .                    | 9         |
| 1.2.2    | Post-transcriptional modifications . . . . .       | 10        |
| 1.3      | DNA packaging . . . . .                            | 11        |
| 1.3.1    | Histone modifications . . . . .                    | 11        |
| 1.4      | DNA sequencing . . . . .                           | 12        |
| 1.4.1    | Sanger and Maxam-Gilbert sequencing . . . . .      | 12        |
| 1.4.2    | Next-generation sequencing . . . . .               | 13        |
| 1.4.3    | Third generation sequencing and beyond . . . . .   | 14        |
| 1.5      | RNA sequencing . . . . .                           | 15        |
| 1.5.1    | Cap Analysis Gene Expression . . . . .             | 16        |
| 1.5.2    | Non-coding RNAs . . . . .                          | 18        |
| 1.6      | The role of bioinformatics in genomics . . . . .   | 19        |
| 1.7      | Repetitive mammalian genomes . . . . .             | 20        |
| 1.7.1    | Mapping reads to repetitive elements . . . . .     | 22        |
| 1.8      | Stem cells . . . . .                               | 23        |
| <b>2</b> | <b>Template switching artifacts</b>                | <b>25</b> |
| <b>3</b> | <b>Role of small RNAs in DNA damage repair</b>     | <b>38</b> |
| <b>4</b> | <b>Rett syndrome and piRNAs</b>                    | <b>47</b> |
| <b>5</b> | <b>CCL2 activates hypoxia related genes</b>        | <b>63</b> |
| <b>6</b> | <b>Regulated expression of repetitive elements</b> | <b>73</b> |
| <b>7</b> | <b>The blood transcriptome</b>                     | <b>74</b> |
| <b>8</b> | <b>General discussion</b>                          | <b>75</b> |
| 8.0.1    | Sequencing data . . . . .                          | 77        |
| 8.0.2    | Insights from RNA sequencing . . . . .             | 78        |

# List of Figures

|     |   |    |
|-----|---|----|
| 1.1 | The structure of DNA . . . . .                                  | 8  |
| 1.2 | DNA transcription . . . . .                                     | 10 |
| 1.3 | Condensation of DNA . . . . .                                   | 12 |
| 1.4 | Developments in next generation sequencing . . . . .            | 15 |
| 1.5 | Cap Analysis Gene Expression protocol . . . . .                 | 17 |
| 1.6 | Coding probability of FANTOM3 mouse cDNAs . . . . .             | 18 |
| 1.7 | Coverage of repetitive elements in vertebrate genomes . . . . . | 21 |

# List of Abbreviations

|        |  |
|--------|--|
| 3D     | three-dimensional.                             |
| A      | adenine.                                       |
| ASC    | Adult stem cell.                               |
| BRE    | TFIIB recognition element.                     |
| C      | cytosine.                                      |
| CAGE   | Cap analysis gene expression.                  |
| CDNA   | Complementary DNA.                             |
| ChIP   | Chromatin immunoprecipitation.                 |
| CRT    | Cyclic reversible termination.                 |
| dATP   | Deoxyadenosine triphosphate.                   |
| dCTP   | Deoxyguanosine triphosphate.                   |
| ddNTP  | Dideoxynucleotide triphosphate.                |
| dGTP   | Deoxycytidine triphosphate.                    |
| DNA    | Deoxyribonucleic acid.                         |
| dTTP   | Deoxythymidine triphosphate.                   |
| emPCR  | Emulsion PCR.                                  |
| ENCODE | Encyclopedia Of DNA Elements.                  |
| ERV    | Endogenous retrovirus.                         |
| ESC    | Embryonic stem cell.                           |
| FANTOM | Functional annotation of the mammalian genome. |
| G      | guanine.                                       |
| GO     | Gene ontology.                                 |
| HGP    | Human Genome Project.                          |
| iPSC   | Induced pluripotent stem cell.                 |
| LINE   | Long interspersed elements.                    |
| lncRNA | Long non-coding RNA.                           |
| LTR    | Long terminal repeat.                          |

|           |                                    |
|-----------|------------------------------------|
| miRNA     | Micro RNA.                         |
| mRNA      | Messenger RNA.                     |
| ncRNA     | Non-coding RNA.                    |
| piRNA     | Piwi-interacting RNA.              |
| Pol I     | RNA polymerase I.                  |
| Pol II    | RNA polymerase II.                 |
| Pol III   | RNA polymerase III.                |
| pre-miRNA | Precursor miRNA.                   |
| pri-miRNA | Primary miRNA.                     |
| RE        | Repetitive elements.               |
| RNA       | Ribonucleic acid.                  |
| RT        | Reverse transcriptase.             |
| SAM       | Sequence Alignment/Map.            |
| SBL       | Sequencing by ligation.            |
| SBS       | Sequencing by synthesis.           |
| SINE      | Short interspersed elements.       |
| SNA       | Single-nucleotide addition.        |
| T         | thymine.                           |
| TE        | Transposable elements.             |
| TF        | Transcription factor.              |
| TFBS      | Transcription factor binding site. |
| tRNA      | Transfer RNA.                      |
| TS        | Template switching.                |
| TSS       | Transcription start site.          |
| TUF       | Transcripts of unknown function.   |
| U         | uracil.                            |

# Chapter 1

## Introduction

### 1.1 History of DNA and genes

In the winter of 1868/9, Swiss physician and biologist, Johannes Friedrich Miesscher isolated an unknown substance from the nuclei of cells[7]. This substance was unlike anything he had observed before; it was resistant to protease, lacked sulphur, and contained a large amount of phosphorous. He recognised that he had isolated a novel substance and as it was from the nucleus, he named it nuclein. In 1881, Albrecht Kossel determined that nuclein was composed of five bases: adenine (A), cytosine (C), guanine (G), thymine (T), and uracil (U). Later in 1889, Richard Altmann discovered that nuclein was acidic (due to presence of phosphorous) and renamed nuclein to nucleic acid. The basic component of deoxyribonucleic acid (DNA) was deduced by Phoebus Levene in 1909, where he discovered that DNA consisted of an acid, an organic base, and a sugar. Levene also showed that these components were linked together as phosphate-sugar-base to form units, which he termed nucleotides. This sugar-phosphate backbone forms the structural framework of nucleic acids and makes DNA highly stable. In 1928, Frederick Griffith demonstrated that heritable traits could be transferred between dead and live bacteria and that provided the first clue that a “transforming factor” existed[8]. It wasn’t until 1944, when Oswald Avery, Colin MacLeod, and Maclyn McCarty demonstrated that deoxyribonucleodepolymerase (an enzyme that degrades DNA) destroyed the “transforming factor”, that it was hypothesised DNA was the genetic material[9]. This was later confirmed in 1952 by Alfred Hershey and Martha Chase, by demonstrating that when bacteriophages infected bacteria, only their DNA would enter into the cytoplasm of the bacteria, while their protein remained outside[10].

While Phoebus Levene proposed that DNA was made up equal amounts of A, C, G, and T, it was later discovered by Erwin Chargaff that DNA should have a 1:1 ratio of pyrimidine (C, T, and U) and purine (A and G) bases[11, 12]; this became known as Chargaff’s rules. The three-dimensional (3D) structure of DNA was solved by Francis Crick and James Watson in 1953[13] after gaining insight from an X-ray diffraction image taken by Rosalind Franklin and from Chargaff’s rules. The 3D structure of DNA showed how adenines paired with

thymines and cytosines paired with guanine (Figure 1.1). The base pairing, now known as Watson-Crick base pairing, explained how genetic information could be copied.

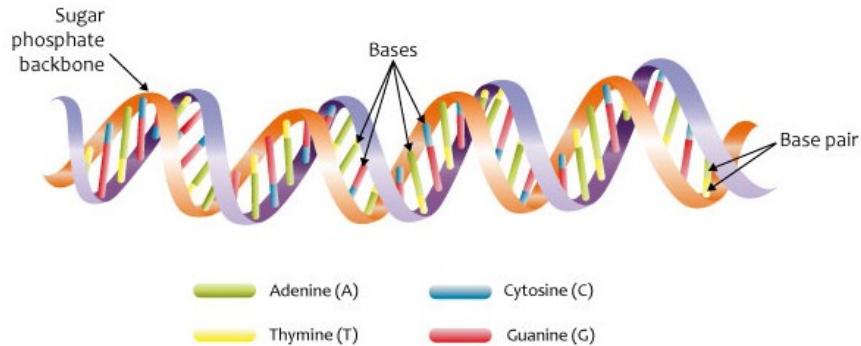


Figure 1.1: The structure of DNA is based on the repeated pattern of a sugar and phosphate group, known as the sugar phosphate backbone, and the base pairing of the four bases, adenine (A), cytosine (C), guanine (G), and thymine (T). Image by NHS National Genetics and Genomics Education Centre licensed under the Creative Commons license.

The definition of a gene has evolved with our increasing knowledge of genetics and biochemistry[14]. The idea of a gene dates back to Gregor Mendel when he demonstrated in his plant breeding experiments that discrete traits could be inherited from parents to offspring. While the mechanism of inheritance was not clear at that time, these heritable traits became known as a gene. In 1941, George Beadle and Edward Tatum observed that mutations in *Neurospora* genes would cause defects in steps of a metabolic pathways[15]. The demonstration of how genes directed the synthesis of enzymes later became known as the “one gene, one polypeptide” hypothesis, where each gene was responsible for producing a single protein in a biochemical pathway.

The pathway from genes to proteins was established with the discovery of the ribosomes[16], transfer RNA (tRNA)[17], and messenger RNA (mRNA)[18], which carries the information between a gene and protein. The code used by DNA to encode the amino acids of proteins was demonstrated by the use of artificial ribonucleic acid (RNA) and bacterial cells[19]. By using artificially created RNA that composed entirely of uracils, Matthaei and colleagues produced a protein composed entirely of the amino acid phenylalanine. The full code, known as the genetic code, was cracked three years later[20] and defined how information is encoded in DNA. Nirenberg and colleagues deduced that three nucleotides defined a codon and is translated into one of the 20 standard amino acids. This flow of information from nucleic acid to protein was described as the “Central Dogma”[21].

## 1.2 DNA to RNA

The genome is a store of biological information that requires the coordinated activity of proteins to bring it to life. This is achieved via transcription, which is a highly regulated mechanism that begins with RNA polymerase attaching to DNA and processes the template DNA strand into a single-stranded RNA molecule (Figure 1.2). Transcription results in two main classes of RNA or transcripts: (1) Protein-coding transcripts, where the RNA known as mRNA can be further translated into a protein molecule and (2) Non-coding transcripts, where the RNA molecule is the functional product.

There are three different types of RNA polymerases in eukaryotic cells: Pol I transcribes DNA that encode most of the ribosomal RNAs (rRNAs); Pol II transcribes DNA that encode mRNAs and other non-coding RNAs; and Pol III transcribes the genes for small regulatory RNA molecules, such as transfer RNA (tRNA). RNA polymerase binds upstream of the DNA to be transcribed, at a region known as the promoter. Promoters can be classified by their distance to the transcription start site (TSS), which are the first nucleotides transcribed by RNA polymerase. The core promoter is the closest to the TSS and contains specific DNA sequences or elements that are necessary for transcription. The core promoter elements include the TATA box (usually located 25 to 35 bases upstream of the TSS), the initiator element (Inr), the downstream promoter element (DPE), the TFIIB recognition element (BRE), and CpG islands (CGIs). The proximal promoter lies  $\sim$  250 bp of the TSS and contains primary regulatory elements. Distal promoters do not have a fixed distance from the TSS but are usually further upstream and contain additional regulatory elements. Pol I and Pol III transcription are similar, but their promoter sequences and activator proteins differ.

### 1.2.1 Transcription factors

Transcription factors (TFs) are regulatory proteins that can activate or enhance the transcription of DNA by binding to specific DNA sequences at promoters (they are also known to negatively regulate transcription but this is less common)[22]. TFs contain one or more DNA-binding domains that allow it to bind to specific DNA sequences. For example, the TATA binding protein (TBP), which is known as a general transcription factor (GTF), binds to the TATA box and is involved in DNA strand separation during transcription. Other GTFs include TFIIA, TFIIB, TFIID, TFIIE, TFIIF, and TFIIH, and are necessary components of transcription. Not all the GTFs bind to DNA but they are part of the large transcription preinitiation complex (PIC) that interacts with RNA polymerase and helps position it over the TSS. The DNA sequence that TFs bind to is called the transcription factor binding site (TFBS), however a single TF can bind to different DNA sequences that are similar. As such, TFBSs are represented as sequence logos, i.e. a consensus sequence, which are built from a collection of aligned sequences that the TF bound to. Mutations in TFs can cause disease, for example, mutations in the methyl CpG binding protein 2 (MECP2) gene is the cause of most cases of Rett syndrome.

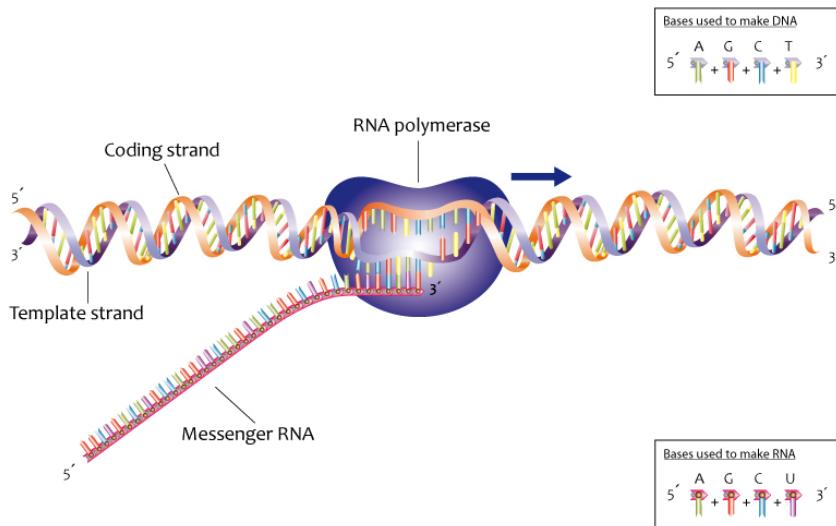


Figure 1.2: The process of transcription when the DNA double helix unwinds and the RNA polymerase reads the DNA sequence (the template strand) in the 5' to 3' direction and produces a complementary RNA strand called the messenger RNA (mRNA). The mRNA has the same sequence as the coding strand, except that thymines are replaced by uracils. Image by NHS National Genetics and Genomics Education Centre licensed under the Creative Commons license.

### 1.2.2 Post-transcriptional modifications

The termination of transcription relies on terminator sequences that are found close to the ends of transcripts. For Pol I transcripts, transcription is stopped by a termination factor that unwinds the DNA-RNA hybrid formed during transcription. For Pol III transcripts, inverted repeats are transcribed and these sequences can form hairpin loops that pauses the RNA polymerase. For Pol II transcripts, a polyadenylation signal (AAUAAA) at the end of the sequence is necessary for termination[23]. The nascent RNA is cleaved at the polyadenylation site and a poly-adenine tail (poly(A)) is added; the poly(A) tail is important for the stability of the RNA, translation, and for nuclear export. Other post-transcriptional modifications include a specialised nucleotide cap that is added to the 5' end, which is recognised by the ribosomes during protein synthesis. The ribosome binds to the cap and reads along the 5' untranslated region (UTR) until it reaches an initiation codon. Removal of the cap is considered as the first step towards mRNA degradation. The capping procedure is thought to occur only in the nucleus, however a cytoplasmic capping enzyme has been identified[24].

## 1.3 DNA packaging

The default state of transcription in eukaryotes is that most genes are not constantly transcribed due to structural properties of DNA that make it inaccessible to the PIC. DNA is packed into chromosomes, which are long DNA molecules that are condensed, enabling DNA to physically fit inside the nucleus (Figure 1.3). Histones, which are a family of small and positively charged proteins, provide the energy, in the form of electrostatic interactions, to fold negatively charged (due to the phosphate groups in its phosphate-sugar backbone) DNA. This folding helps condense the DNA and the resulting DNA-protein complex is called chromatin. Chromatin possesses a fundamental repeating structure[25], known as the nucleosome, which is the structural and functional unit of chromatin. The nucleosomes are structured with two of each histones H2A, H2B, H3, and H4, forming a histone octamer, which binds and wraps about 146 base pairs of DNA. In addition to the nucleosome, is a single H1 protein that wraps another 20 bps of DNA. The H1 protein binds to DNA that links nucleosomes, called linker DNA, and helps stabilise them.

The presence of nucleosomes pose barriers to processes such as transcription and replication that require the two strands of DNA to come apart temporarily. Chromatin structure and nucleosome positioning are altered in order for the transcriptional and replication machinery to access parts of the genome for transcription. One such mechanism of chromatin remodelling is through TFs called pioneer factors, which were discovered in 2002 as factors that were capable of DNA in compacted chromatin[26]. Histones may also be chemically modified to strengthen or weaken its association with DNA.

### 1.3.1 Histone modifications

Generally speaking, there are two major mechanisms by which chromatin is made more accessible via histone modifications:

1. Histones can be enzymatically modified by the addition of acetyl, methyl, or phosphate groups.
2. Histones can be displaced by chromatin remodelling complexes, thereby exposing underlying DNA sequences to polymerases and other enzymes.

Importantly, these two processes are reversible, so modified or remodelled chromatin can be returned to its compact state after transcription and/or replication are complete. The nomenclature for histone modifications is by showing, in this order, the name of the histone, followed by the single-letter amino acid abbreviation and its position, and then an abbreviation of the enzymatic modification; for example, H3K27ac indicates the acetylation of lysine 27 on H3. Specific histone modifications are associated with different biological states; for example, acetylation removes the positive charge on histones, thereby decreasing the interaction between histones and DNA, loosening chromatin, and leading to transcriptional activation. On the other hand, the tri-methylation of lysine 27 on histone H3, i.e. H3K27me3, is associated with the inhibition of transcription[27]. Given that distinct histone modifications can either activate or repress transcription, a “histone code” has been proposed[28] and the profiling of the histone states provides insights into the transcriptional state of a DNA region.

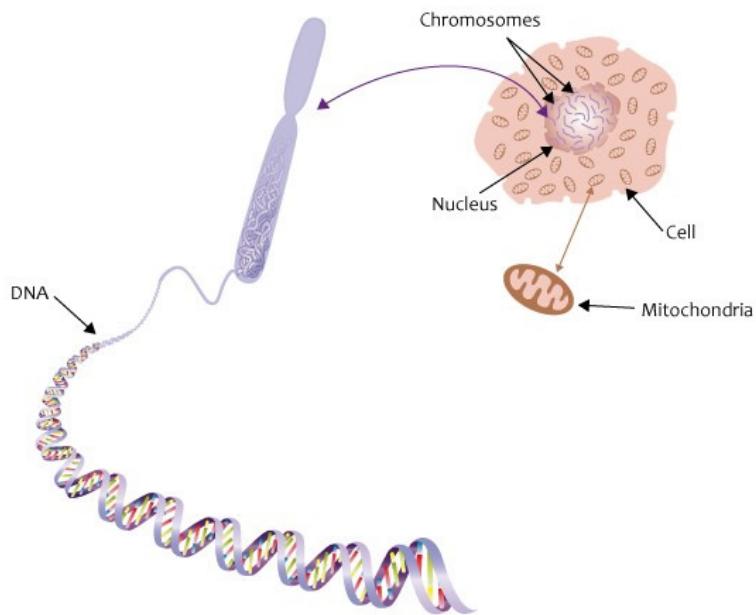


Figure 1.3: DNA is condensed into chromosomes by forming DNA-protein complexes known chromatin, which is further coiled into thicker fibers called 30nm fibers. The chromosomes reside inside the nucleus of a cell. Mitochondria also contain its own DNA. Image by NHS National Genetics and Genomics Education Centre licensed under the Creative Commons license.

## 1.4 DNA sequencing

The process of DNA sequencing is the determination of the exact order of nucleotides within a DNA molecule. The first generation of DNA sequencing methods consisted of the electrophoretic methods (Sanger and Maxam-Gilbert sequencing), which were very labour intensive, requiring 4 separate reactions for the determination of each base. One of the first innovations was the use of different fluorophores with Sanger sequencing, which allowed the reactions to be pooled together during gel electrophoresis and eliminated the use of radioactive material. Automation of the DNA sequencing process was possible with the development of an apparatus that could detect the fluorescence emitted by the chain terminated fragments. This development was key towards the success of the Human Genome Project (HGP). For over 25 years since its inception, Sanger sequencing was the method of choice for DNA sequencing.

### 1.4.1 Sanger and Maxam-Gilbert sequencing

Sanger sequencing[29] and Maxam-Gilbert sequencing[30] were two methods of DNA sequencing developed in the 1970s. Both of these techniques required

the use of polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis, which has a DNA resolution of 1 bp, and allowed the determination of DNA bases. The key feature of Sanger sequencing was the use of dideoxynucleotide triphosphates (ddNTPs) and a purified DNA polymerase enzyme to synthesise DNA. The structure of a normal nucleotide (dNTP), consists of a 3' hydroxyl (OH) group in the pentose sugar. Chain-terminating ddNTPs lack the OH group that is necessary for the formation of the phosphodiester bond between one nucleotide and the next during DNA strand elongation. If a ddNTP is incorporated into a growing DNA strand by the DNA polymerase, strand elongation is terminated. The idea is to set up a reaction with a mixture of dNTPs [deoxyadenosine triphosphate (dATP), deoxyguanosine triphosphate (dGTP), deoxycytidine triphosphate (dCTP), deoxythymidine triphosphate (dTTP)] and one particular ddNTP in a ratio of 300:1. Most of the times, the DNA will be elongated but once the ddNTP is incorporated the strand stops. This results in a number of DNA fragments of varying lengths and depending on the ddNTP used, the last base of the fragment corresponds to that base. This reaction is carried out with the three other ddNTPs and all the fragments are separated using polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis and by reading the ladder, the DNA bases can be deduced. The Maxam-Gilbert sequencing method relies on the use of chemicals that can cleave specific bases. Dimethyl sulfate was used to cleave purine bases (A and G) and hydrazine was used to cleave pyrimidine bases (C and T). To distinguish the purines, an adenine-enhanced cleavage step is carried out, which cleaves adenines preferentially. To distinguish the pyrimidines, NaCl is used with hydrazine to suppress the reaction of thymines. As with Sanger sequencing, the DNA fragments are separated using polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis, and the DNA bases are deduced by reading the gel.

Sanger sequencing became the *de facto* method for DNA sequencing due to its comparative ease and the use of fewer toxic materials than Maxam-Gilbert sequencing. A further improvement to Sanger sequencing replaced the need to radioactively label the DNA fragments by using chemically synthesised fluorescent oligonucleotide primers[31]. Four different fluorophores were used for each ddNTP reaction allowing all four reactions to be co-electrophoresed and the DNA sequence was deduced by reading the fluorescence colours. The development of a fluorescence detection apparatus linked to a computer that processed the data created the world's first partially automated DNA sequencer[31].

#### 1.4.2 Next-generation sequencing

The next wave of DNA sequencing techniques, the so-called next-generation (next-gen) or second generation sequencing, started with various strategies that relied on a combination template preparation, sequencing, and imaging that allowed thousands to billions of sequencing reactions to be performed simultaneously[32]. Next-gen sequencing relies on the clonal amplification of templates and uses *in vitro* cloning rather than bacterial cloning; the two most common methods of clonal amplification are emulsion PCR (emPCR)[33] and solid-phase amplification[34]. With emPCR individual DNA molecules are isolated with primer-coated beads in water-in-oil microreactors and clonal amplification leads to thousands of copies of the DNA molecule in an emulsion. 454 pyrosequencing and SOLiD sequencing employ emPCR and the amplification products are deposited into individual wells for sequencing. Solid-phase amplification relies

on a lawn of high-density primers that are covalently attached on a slide surface (also known as a flow cell) and bind to DNA molecules that have been ligated with sequencing adaptors. The two methods allow each DNA template to be spatially separated and allow massively parallel sequencing to take place.

Sequencing can take place via the use of DNA polymerase, which is commonly known as sequencing-by-synthesis, or via the use of DNA ligase, which is known as sequencing-by-ligation (SBL). SBS can be further classified into cyclic reversible termination (CRT), single-nucleotide addition (SNA), and real-time sequencing[32]. CRT uses reversible terminators and initial developments used the same dideoxynucleotides as the chain terminators used in Sanger sequencing. The concept of CRT is that a DNA polymerase incorporates one fluorescently modified nucleotide, which has a reversible terminator that terminates DNA synthesis. Unincorporated nucleotides are washed away and fluorescence imaging takes place to determine the identity of the incorporated nucleotide. The last step removes or cleaves the reversible terminator and the fluorescent dye, and the cycle is repeated. The CRT method is used in Solexa/Illumina and Helicos sequencing. SBL relies on DNA ligase and uses either one-base-encoded or two-base-encoded probes that are fluorescently labelled. The probes hybridise to its complementary sequence on the primed template and DNA ligase is added to join the probe to the primer. Non-ligated probes are washed away followed by fluorescence imaging and cleavage of the fluorescent dye and the cycle is repeated. The SBL method is used in SOLiD sequencing.

#### 1.4.3 Third generation sequencing and beyond

The third generation of sequencing refers to single-molecule sequencing technologies, which has the capacity for generating longer read lengths at potentially cheaper costs[35]. One of the major advantages of single-molecule sequencing is that PCR is not required, and therefore amplification biases and PCR mutations are eliminated. Furthermore, by employing third generation sequencing, quantitative applications of sequencing, such as RNA sequencing, can give a much more representative picture of the true abundance of RNA molecules. The HeliScope sequencer was the first commercially available single-molecule sequencer, which was based on the work of Stephen Quake and colleagues[36]. HeliScope sequencing utilises billions of primed single-molecule templates that are covalently attached to a solid support and uses CRT but with slight differences from Solexa/Illumina sequencing. HeliScope sequencing uses Helicos Virtual Terminators, which differ from the reversible terminators used in Solexa/Illumina sequencing and dye labelled nucleotides are added individually in the predetermined order of C, T, A, and G, followed by fluorescence imaging.

With the advent of high-throughput sequencing we now have the capacity to sequence an entire human genome in a matter of days. In addition, we have just recently arrived in the \$1,000 genome era, whereby we can sequence the entire genome of an individual at a 30x depth (the minimum depth required for clinical applications) for around \$1,000 US dollars (USD). In contrast, the Human Genome Project (HGP), which gave us the first glimpse of the human genome[37] costed approximately 2.7 billion fiscal year 1991 US dollars[38]. Further developments in sequencing by various companies are aiming towards longer read lengths at a higher output (Figure 1.4). Currently, different sequencers either have very long reads but at a low-throughput or have a high-throughput

of shorter reads; as such, each sequencer fills a particular niche. *De novo* assembly of genomes requires longer reads for less ambiguity and the quantification of RNA requires higher throughput in order to accurately sample the vast RNA population.

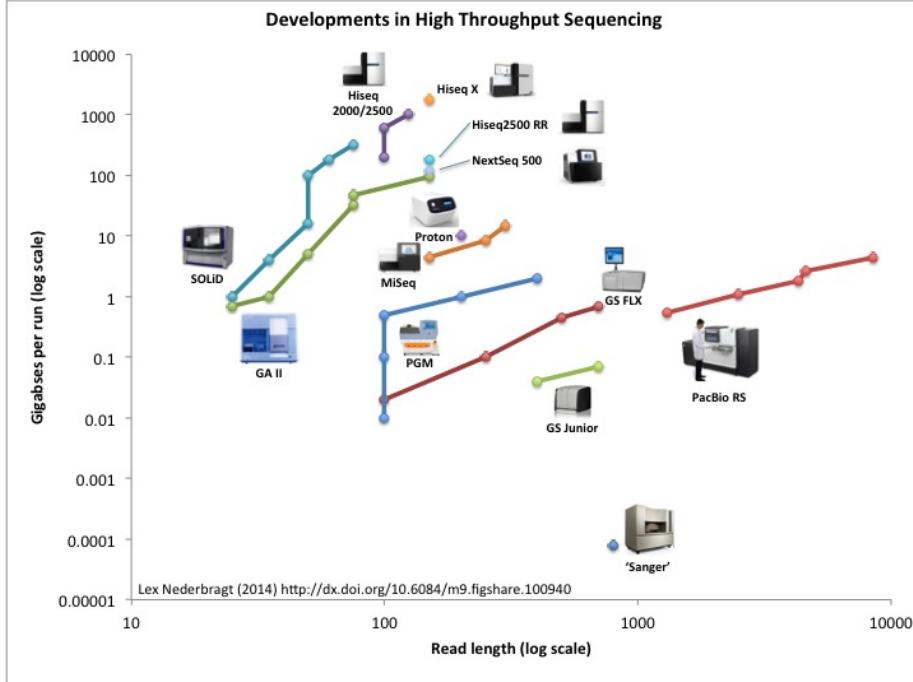


Figure 1.4: Log read length versus log gigabases per run for various high-throughput sequencer[39]. Currently, the HiSeq X, the sequencer that bought us into the \$1,000 genome era, provides the highest throughput.

## 1.5 RNA sequencing

The transcriptome is the complete collection of RNA molecules in a cell at a specific developmental stage or under a specific physiological condition. The profiling of transcripts or expression profiling reveals the molecular constituents (the RNA and the promoter) that are active under a specific condition and allows the inference of biological pathways and regulatory mechanisms. While the rate of transcription directly reflects the number of transcripts that are present, the transcript stability also plays a part. One of the first technologies that allowed the simultaneous profiling of thousands of transcripts was microarrays[40], a hybridization-based approach. Basically, probes that are complementary to specific DNA sequences, such as protein-coding transcripts or genomic regions, are attached to a solid surface. Target sequences that are fluorescently labelled are applied to the surface and those complementary to the probe sequences will hybridise. The total strength of the signal depends on the amount of target sequences that hybridised to the probes and therefore provides a measure of transcript expression. One of the first studies using microarrays demonstrated

that the switching from aerobic to anaerobic respiration in yeast changed the levels of over 700 mRNAs by two fold or higher[41]. Microarrays have several limitations, which includes requiring *a priori* knowledge of the genome or transcript sequences in order for the probes to be designed, high background levels from cross-hybridisation[42], and a limited dynamic range in quantifying expression.

RNA sequencing (RNA-Seq) is an application of next-gen sequencing used to catalogue the transcriptome as well as quantifying the expression levels of individual transcripts[43]. RNA-Seq requires no *a priori* knowledge of the genome, provides a digital gene expression (DGE) profile, and does not suffer from cross-hybridisation issues, which are all limitations of microarrays. RNA-Seq can be applied to total RNA libraries, which sequences the entire population of RNA, or poly-A libraries, which sequences transcripts that have a poly-A tail (mostly mRNAs). While RNA-Seq encapsulates all RNA sequencing applications, it is usually associated with the fragmentation of RNA followed by sequencing, which is known to introduce biases[44]. A branch of RNA-Seq is small RNA sequencing, which uses size selection to purify RNA that are less than 200 nucleotides. This fraction of RNA includes microRNA (miRNA) and Piwi-interacting RNA (piRNA), which on average 22 and 26-32 nucleotides long respectively; as these RNA are short, they can be directly sequenced after adaptor ligation. Other RNA-Seq protocols sequence only the 5'[45, 46] or 3'[47] ends of RNA.

### 1.5.1 Cap Analysis Gene Expression

Cap Analysis Gene Expression (CAGE) was initially conceived as an idea of profiling all active promoters and TFs for understanding the interplay between the two[48]. CAGE uses a molecular technique known as Cap-Trapper[49, 50], which allows the capturing of all RNAs that have a cap structure, which are subsequently sequenced (Figure 1.5). Each CAGE tag represents the 5' end of an RNA and the tag counts are used as a proxy for estimating the cellular concentration of a RNA, i.e. its expression level. One of the major findings made by CAGE was that not all transcription initiation events occurred at a single position[51]. While the classical TATA-box promoters mostly initiated from a single position, promoters that were CG-rich (and in particular CpG islands) showed initiation events in a broad manner; these findings were consistent in human and mouse[51]. In addition, this initial CAGE study, which was part of the FANTOM3 project, provided a survey of the transcriptional landscape of mammalian genomes and identified many novel mRNAs and non-coding RNAs that were not previously characterised[52]. As part of the FANTOM4 project CAGE was adopted to work with the 454 Life Sciences sequencer and was used to profile TSS usage throughout a time course. The latest FANTOM project, FANTOM5, used CAGE with a single molecule sequencer, to profile a large panel of mammalian primary cells, tissues, and cell lines[53]. CAGE was also used as part of the ENCODE project to study subcellular localisation of RNAs[54].

Two variants of CAGE include nanoCAGE[55] and HeliScopeCAGE[56]; the latter variant was specifically developed and used for the FANTOM5 project. Briefly, nanoCAGE utilises the template-switching method[57] instead of Cap-Trapper for the capture the TSS of RNAs. Template-switching allows a simplification of the CAGE protocol and requires a much smaller amount of starting RNA, to the level of RNA content present in single cells (10 picogram/cell).

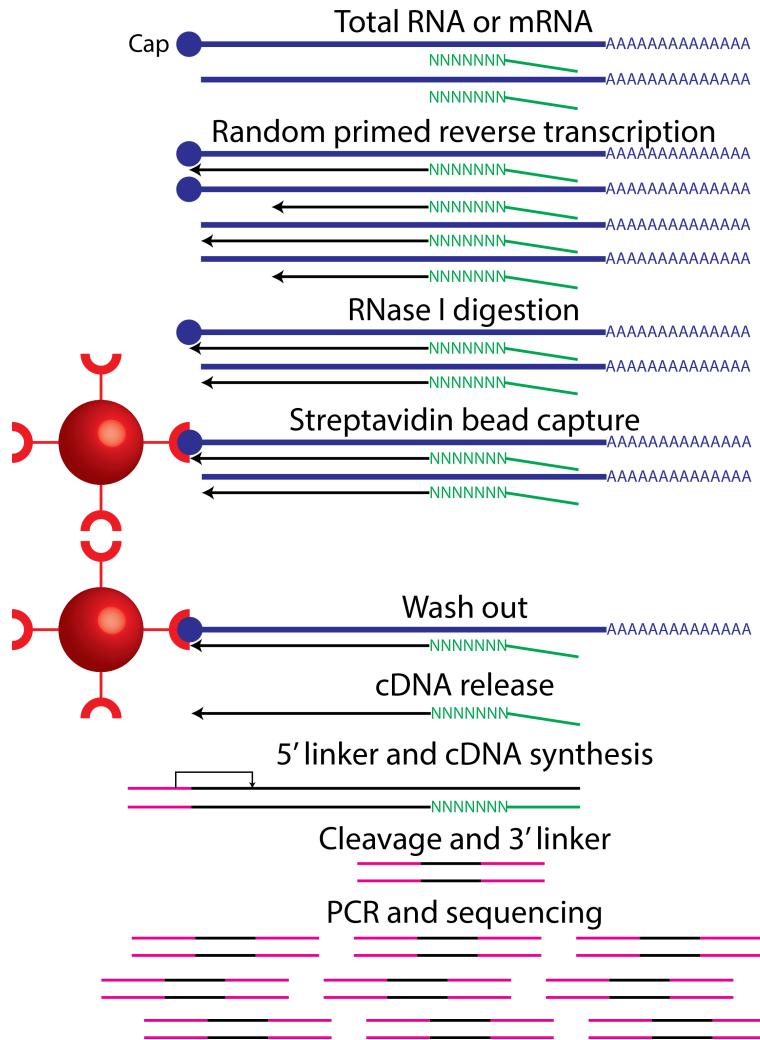


Figure 1.5: The Cap Analysis Gene Expression (CAGE) protocol starts with synthesising cDNA from either total RNA or mRNA by using random or oligo dT primers (only random primers are shown here). Reverse transcription takes place in RNAs with or without a cap and to full or partial completion; the RNase I digestion removes partially reverse transcribed RNA as they are not protected by a full double strand. The 5' end of cDNAs are selected by streptavidin beads and unbound cDNA are washed out. After release from the bead, a linker is attached to the 5' end of the single-stranded cDNA; this linker contains recognition sites that allow the endonuclease cleavage. Lastly a linker is attached to the 3' end of the tag sequence, which is amplified and directly sequenced.

HeliScopeCAGE utilises Cap-Trapper but without the enzymatic tag cleavage and PCR amplification, and the capped 5' ends of the cDNA are directly sequenced on the HeliScope sequencer. The automation of HeliScopeCAGE[58] allowed the large panel of samples to be sequenced for the FANTOM5 project.

### 1.5.2 Non-coding RNAs

The FANTOM project began as an initiative to sequence and annotate mouse full-length complementary DNA (cDNA)[59]. At the end of the first FANTOM project, a collection of approximately 21,000 full-length cDNAs were annotated and made available. By the time of FANTOM2, a continuation of the FANTOM project, the number of mouse full-length cDNAs had increased to approximately 61,000 and revealed a transcriptome that was dominated by transcripts that had no apparent coding potential and thus were labelled as transcripts of unknown function (TUFs)[60]. FANTOM3 provided the last update to the mouse full-length cDNAs, increasing the number to roughly 100,000 cDNAs[52]. Using the Coding-Potential Assessment Tool (CPAT)[61], which is a tool that assesses the coding potential of an input sequence, 38.6% of the FANTOM3 mouse full-length cDNAs were deemed to have a very low coding potential (coding probability of less than 0.2) (Figure 1.6). This corroborates previous analyses of the mouse full-length cDNAs performed during the FANTOM2 project.

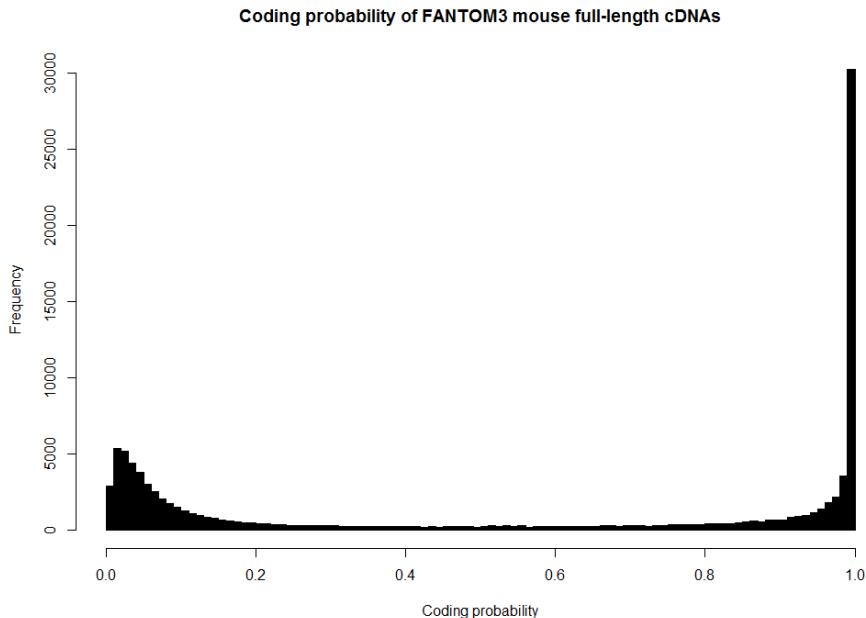


Figure 1.6: CPAT is a tool that assesses the probability that an input sequence is coding or non-coding by examining the open reading frame (ORF) length and coverage, the Fickett statistic[62], and the hexamer usage. Shown above is the distribution of CPAT coding probabilities for the entire set of FANTOM3 mouse full-length cDNAs[63].

High-throughput methods of transcriptome analysis such as RNA-Seq have also revealed a large number of previously non-annotated transcripts with very low coding potential. While there is no official nomenclature on the naming of such transcripts, they have been known as non-coding RNA and broadly broken down into two classes: short and long non-coding RNA. Long non-coding RNA (lncRNA) are defined as non-protein-coding RNAs that are  $\geq 200$  nucleotides in

length; this size corresponds to the commonly used cutoff for size selection in biochemical fractionations. Short non-coding RNA are defined as non-protein-coding RNAs that are  $\geq 200$  nucleotides. ncRNAs exist as single-strand nucleic acid molecules, which tend to fold on itself due to the hydrophobic nature of bases, to form localised double-stranded regions that form structures called hairpins or stem-loop structures. The classical non-coding RNA found in both prokaryotes and eukaryotes are the ribosomal RNAs and transfer RNAs, both of which are both involved in protein synthesis. Many of the recently characterised ncRNAs have regulatory roles instead[64].

The most well studied class of short ncRNAs are the micro-RNAs (miRNAs), which were first observed in *Caenorhabditis elegans*[65]. MiRNAs are typically 20-24 nucleotides in length and functions as regulators of expression by base-pairing with complementary sequences within mRNAs (commonly to the 3' untranslated region (UTR)). The biogenesis of miRNAs begins transcription of the miRNA gene by Pol II or Pol III, which forms the primary miRNA (pri-miRNA). The pri-miRNA is cleaved by an enzyme called Drosha[66] to produce a characteristic stem-loop structure of about 70 bps, known as the precursor miRNA (pre-miRNA). The pre-miRNA is then exported into the cytoplasm and is further cleavage by an enzyme called Dicer[67], producing the mature miRNA. Another class of well known short ncRNAs are the Piwi-interacting RNA (piRNA), which were first observed in *drosophila*[68]. The biogenesis of piRNA is currently unclear, however, a ping-pong cycle has been proposed[69]. More on piRNAs.

## 1.6 The role of bioinformatics in genomics

Modern day high-throughput sequencers generate large amounts of data; for example in the blood transcriptome project (Chapter 7), one lane of sequencing on the HiSeq2000 produced 74.5 million reads (using 15 gigabytes of storage space when uncompressed). To deal with data at this scale, informatics tools for storing, managing, and analysis such data sets are absolutely necessary. Bioinformatics can be thought of as informatics for biological data, though historically it was defined as “the study of informatic processes in biotic systems”[70]. The HGP was one of the first large scale international research efforts and bioinformatics was crucial towards the successful completion of the HGP[71]. An important principle established during the HGP, called the “Bermuda Principles”, was set by an international assortment of genome-research leaders towards the rapid and public sharing of human genome information. These set of commitments left a lasting legacy in large genomic science projects such as The International HapMap Project, ENCODE and modENCODE, and The Cancer Genome Atlas where data was made freely available prior to publication[72]. The public availability of data from these projects have resulted in major advances in genomics and bioinformatics.

The FASTQ format was formally defined in 2010[73] and has become the *de facto* format for storing raw sequencing output. FASTQ is similar to the FASTA format with the addition of storing quality scores for each nucleotide. The format is simplistic, which may be the reason for its popularity before being formalised. The establishment of a standard format is important as developers can produce programs, such as sequence aligners, that can process output from

different sequencing machines. Another standard file format for storing sequence alignments is the Sequence Alignment/Map (SAM) format[74].

The reads generated from the second generation of sequencers were much shorter and much more numerous than traditional Sanger sequencing reads. The Illumina GAII can produce up to 100 million reads of 50 bp in a single run. Traditional sequence alignment tools using the NeedlemanWunsch algorithm or SmithWaterman algorithm were simply too slow and new developments were necessary. The popular short-read alignment tool, BWA[75], implements the BurrowsWheeler transform to deal with millions to billions of short reads. The Burrows-Wheeler transform allows a large mammalian genome, for example human, to be indexed and stored efficiently into memory[76].

Comparing genomic features using BEDTools[77].

Expression data sets are commonly stored as matrices; for example if we let  $A$  be an  $m \times n$  matrix, where  $a_{ij}$  are elements of  $A$ , the  $i^{th}$  row would represent the transcriptional response of the  $i^{th}$  gene and the  $j^{th}$  column would represent the expression profile of the  $j^{th}$  assay:

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} a_{11} & \cdots & a_{1j} & \cdots & a_{1n} \\ \cdot & & \cdot & & \cdot \\ a_{i1} & \cdots & a_{ij} & \cdots & a_{in} \\ \cdot & & \cdot & & \cdot \\ a_{m1} & \cdots & a_{mj} & \cdots & a_{mn} \end{bmatrix}$$

A differential expression analysis can be easily performed on an expression matrix, such as by using the edgeR package[78] from Bioconductor[79]. Multidimensional scaling methods, such as Singular Vector Decomposition (SVD), can also be applied on the matrix to find underlying patterns in the data. A very popular visualisation method of expression data is the use of heatmaps that reflect the relative expression strength of each element in the matrix ( $a_{mn}$ ), which is commonly used in tandem with hierarchical clustering. Co-expression matrices can be further derived from the expression matrix to find transcripts with a similar transcriptional response or assays with similar expression profiles. Networks or graphs can be built from such co-expression matrices for visual purposes or for analysing the structure of co-expression patterns.

## 1.7 Repetitive mammalian genomes

The discovery that cells contained a large fraction of repetitive DNA was made by measuring the reassociation rates of DNA strands after denaturation[80]. Through the mouse[81] and human[82, 37] genome sequencing projects, it was confirmed that a large majority of the mouse and human genome are made up of repetitive elements (REs). There are two major groups of repeats: tandem repeats, which include different classes of satellite repeats, and interspersed repeats, which are mostly made up of transposable elements (TEs)[83]. Methods for the identification of TEs include *de novo*, homology, structure, and comparative genomic based methods[84]. A popular homology-based software for the identification of TEs is called RepeatMasker, which can identify REs in genomic sequences by searching against a database[85]. The Repbase Update database contains consensus sequences of REs from diverse eukayotic genomes

and is commonly used with RepeatMaser[86]. A comparison of REs detected by RepeatMasker amongst 66 vertebrate genomes, shows that the coverage of REs in the human genome is relatively high (Figure 1.7). However, the detection ability of RepeatMasker is dependent on the database containing the REs and the alignment tool.

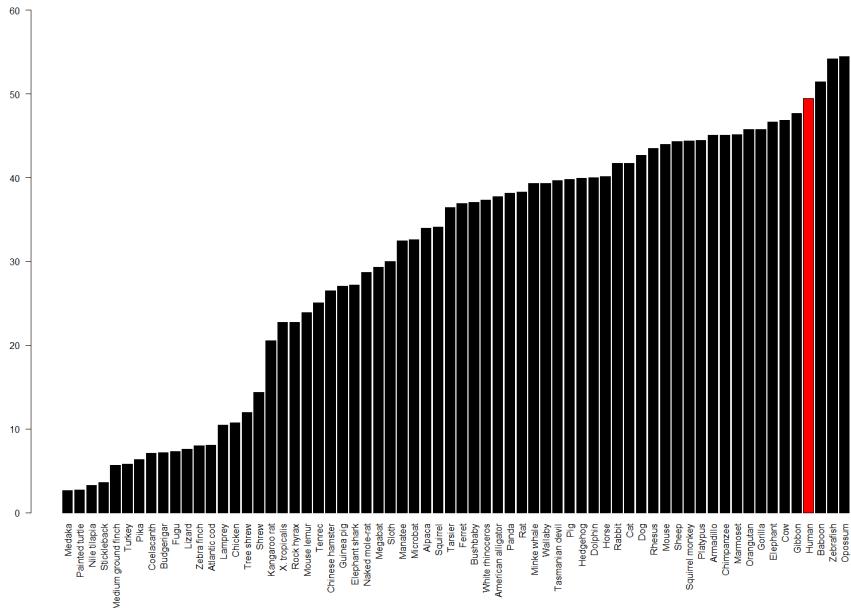


Figure 1.7: The total coverage of repetitive element in 66 vertebrate genomes as annotated by RepeatMasker in the respective genomes[87].

There are two classes of transposons: Class I TEs or retrotransposons, which are first transcribed into RNA and then reverse transcribed back to DNA (a copy-and-paste mechanism), and Class II TEs or DNA transposons, which simply cut-and-paste their DNA sequence from one location to another via transposase enzymes. Given that retrotransposons are able to spread by producing a copy of itself, they make up a large portion of the human genome. Historically, TEs have been labelled as selfish elements that have no function or provide no selective advantage to an organism[88, 89]. However it should be pointed out that the authors did leave open the possibility that some TEs may become useful:

“It would be surprising if the host genome did not occasionally find some use for particular selfish DNA sequences, especially if there were many different sequences widely distributed over the chromosomes. One obvious use ... would be for control purposes at one level or another”

— Orgel and Crick 1980[89]

The FANTOM and ENCODE projects demonstrated that a large percentage of the mammalian genome is transcribed, which became known as pervasive

transcription[90]. Critique of ENCODE[91, 92, 93].

The C-value paradox, junk DNA and ENCODE[94].

Make the distinction between junk DNA and non-coding DNA.

If we measure organismal complexity in terms of mental cognition, we observe that complexity is not correlated to the number of chromosomes, the size of genomes, and the number of protein coding genes. Humans have 46 chromosomes and some species of butterflies have over hundreds of chromosomes, such as *Polyommatus atlantica*. In terms of genome size, the species *Polychoa dubium*, a freshwater amoeboid, has one of the largest genomes known with around 670 gb of DNA sequence; humans on the other hand have a genome size of roughly 3 gb. And lastly humans have roughly the same number of protein-coding genes as *Caenorhabditis elegans*, roughly 20,000 versus 21,000, respectively. However, the *C. elegans* genome is about 100 mb[95], which is approximately 30 times smaller than the human genome, despite having a similar number of genes. One of the discrepancies between genome sizes despite having a similar number of genes is due to repetitive elements, which makes up roughly 50% of the human genome.

The origin of the term “junk DNA” is usually attributed to Susumu Ohno[96], who used it to describe pseudogenes, which are gene copies that have no known biological function. In its modern day usage, “junk DNA” is used to describe DNA sequence that goes not play a functional role in an organism. Dr. Ohno estimated that there would be an upper limit to the number of functional loci in mammalian genomes based on mutational load and a fixed mutation rate. He predicted that mammalian genomes could not have more than 30,000 loci under selection as this would guarantee a progressive decline in fitness, leading to extinction.

- Repeat-associated binding sites (RABS) are over-represented in proximity of regulated genes and that the binding motifs within these repeats have undergone evolutionary selection
- Indeed, studies conducted both at the gene and genome levels have uncovered TE insertions that seem to have been co-opted - or exapted - by providing transcription factor binding sites (TFBSs) that serve as promoters and enhancers, leading to the hypothesis that TE exaptation is a major factor in the evolution of gene regulation.
- The transcription of repetitive elements, especially transposable elements, in specific tissues
- Repetitive elements are usually highly methylated, however differentiation methylation patterns of repetitive elements was observed in specific tissues
- The regulated retrotransposon transcriptome of mammalian cells[97]

### 1.7.1 Mapping reads to repetitive elements

- Repetitive sequences such as short tandem repeats and interspersed repeats make up roughly 50% of the human genome
- High throughput sequencers produce short reads; these reads are shorter than the repeats, thus mapping them becomes ambiguous

- It is typically reported that 70-80% of short reads can be mapped uniquely to the genome despite have a genome that is 50% repetitive; this is because repeats in the human genome have accumulated enough mutations to be distinguishable
- When dealing with a read that maps to multiple places, there are usually 3 choices
  - Discard them
  - Take the best alignment; if there are multiple best hits take one randomly
  - Report all alignments or report up to a certain number

## 1.8 Stem cells

The existence of stem cells was discovered in 1961 and the stem cell theory was published in 1963[98]. In this work, Canadians researchers James Till and Ernest McCulloch proved that stem cells were present in bone marrow. They exposed mice to high doses of radiation that killed off the mouse's blood and immune forming system and then injected bone marrow cells into some of the mice. The mice that didn't receive the transplants died and the mice that received the transplants survived because the bone marrow cells rebuilt their blood and immune forming systems. The bone marrow cells were able to reproduce themselves as well as generating different cell types. Human bone marrow transplants are still routinely used nowadays to treat leukaemia and other kinds of blood disorders.

Stem cells have two key characteristics that differ from other cells: they can reproduce themselves for long periods of time, known as self-renewal, and they can differentiate or specialise into specific cell types under certain conditions. What Till and McCulloch discovered were actually adult or tissue stem cells (ASCs), which are multipotent; this means that they have limited differentiation ability and are only able to generate specific types of differentiated cells. For example, haematopoietic stem cells, which are a type of adult stem cells that reside in the medulla of the bone (bone marrow), are only able to give rise to different mature blood cell types and tissues. In 1981, researchers were able to derived embryonic stem cells (ESCs) from mouse embryos (specifically the inner cell mass of blastocysts) and grow them on Petri dishes[99, 100]. In normal development, the inner cell mass begins growing into all the different cell types of the fully developed body and as such ESCs are able to differentiate into all the cell types that make up the body and they are pluripotent. Cells with the highest potency or with the most differentiation potential, are known as totipotent cells and are able to form all the cell types in a body, including the placental cells. Embryonic cells within the first couple of cell divisions after fertilisation are the only cells that are totipotent.

In 2006, a new methodology was invented by Takahashi and Yamanaka to generate another type of stem cell, called induced pluripotent stem cells (iPSCs)[101]. In their work, they discovered a way to generate pluripotent stem cells from somatic cells, which have no differentiation potential. Since their discovery, many researchers wondered about the development potential of iPSCs and in 2009 a Chinese group were successful in creating a live mice from iPSCs

that were able to produce offspring[102]. In one of the first studies to show the clinical application of human iPSCs to human disease, a team derived iPSCs from fibroblasts of patients suffering from alpha 1 antitrypsin deficiency, corrected the disease causing mutation, and used the corrected stem cells to produce liver cells that were transplanted into the liver via intrasplenic injection[103]. Since the cells are genetically identical to the patient, there is no worry about rejection or immune problems, and is one reason why iPSCs are an attractive option for regenerative medicine.

## Chapter 2

# Template switching artifacts

# Suppression of artifacts and barcode bias in high-throughput transcriptome analyses utilizing template switching

Dave T. P. Tang<sup>1</sup>, Charles Plessy<sup>1</sup>, Md Salimullah<sup>1</sup>, Ana Maria Suzuki<sup>1</sup>, Raffaella Calligaris<sup>2</sup>, Stefano Gustincich<sup>2</sup> and Piero Carninci<sup>1,\*</sup>

<sup>1</sup>Omics Science Center, RIKEN Yokohama Institute, 1-7-22 Suehiro-cho, Tsurumi-ku, Yokohama, Kanagawa 230-0045, Japan and <sup>2</sup>Sector of Neurobiology, International School for Advanced Studies (SISSA), via Bonomea 265, 34134 Trieste, Italy

Received March 13, 2012; Revised September 27, 2012; Accepted October 23, 2012

## ABSTRACT

Template switching (TS) has been an inherent mechanism of reverse transcriptase, which has been exploited in several transcriptome analysis methods, such as CAGE, RNA-Seq and short RNA sequencing. TS is an attractive option, given the simplicity of the protocol, which does not require an adaptor mediated step and thus minimizes sample loss. As such, it has been used in several studies that deal with limited amounts of RNA, such as in single cell studies. Additionally, TS has also been used to introduce DNA barcodes or indexes into different samples, cells or molecules. This labeling allows one to pool several samples into one sequencing flow cell, increasing the data throughput of sequencing and takes advantage of the increasing throughput of current sequences. Here, we report TS artifacts that form owing to a process called strand invasion. Due to the way in which barcodes/indexes are introduced by TS, strand invasion becomes more problematic by introducing unsystematic biases. We describe a strategy that eliminates these artifacts *in silico* and propose an experimental solution that suppresses biases from TS.

## INTRODUCTION

Reverse transcriptase (RT) has been widely used for the construction of cDNA libraries since its discovery (1,2) and has been subsequently used for gene expression studies. One intrinsic property of RT is that once it has reached the 5' end of a RNA molecule, the 7-methylguanosine at the cap site is reverse transcribed to cytosine residues (3). This activity at the cap site has

also been previously demonstrated on RNAs with an artificial adenosine cap, which was reverse-transcribed to thymidine (4). In addition to this mechanism, RT also exhibits terminal transferase activity that allows the addition of non-templated nucleotides (predominantly cytidines) once it reaches the 5' end of a RNA molecule, especially in the presence of manganese (5). Combined, these two mechanisms form a cytosine overhang at the 3' end of the cDNA after reverse transcription and serves as a useful marker for the 5' site of the RNA. These properties have been taken advantage of in the construction of full-length cDNA libraries (6). More specifically, the library construction method uses oligonucleotides incorporating a stretch of consecutive ribo-guanosine nucleotides, r(G)<sub>3</sub>, at the 3' end of the first strand cDNA that allows for the hybridization of the oligonucleotide with the cytosine overhang. Once hybridized, the RT then switches templates and starts polymerizing the oligonucleotide, thereby incorporating the oligonucleotide sequence with the cDNA sequence. This process is known as the template-switching (TS) mechanism.

Following original cDNA cloning protocols (6,7), several high-throughput transcriptome analyses protocols have incorporated the TS mechanism (8–12). The TS oligonucleotide used for the hybridization to the cytosine overhang is further used for incorporating priming sites for downstream steps in the respective protocols. Furthermore, in the experiments conducted by Plessy *et al.* (9) and Islam *et al.* (10), the TS oligonucleotide was used to incorporate DNA barcode sequences (also known as DNA indexes) into its cDNA libraries, allowing for pooled or multiplexed reactions. By including a set of known sequences (i.e. barcodes) directly upstream of the r(G)<sub>3</sub> in the TS oligonucleotide, these sequences become identifiers for different samples. The pooling of several samples into a single sequencing reaction is a common strategy towards minimizing costs and labor (13) and increases the data throughput.

\*To whom correspondence should be addressed. Tel: +81 45 503 9222; Fax: +81 45 503 9216; Email: carninci@riken.jp

Given the constant increase of number of reads per sequencer run, techniques for multiplexing libraries are flourishing. For example, the current protocol of the HiSeq 2000 sequencer can produce up to 3 billion single reads that pass filtering on a single flow cell run ([http://www.illumina.com/systems/hiseq\\_systems/hiseq\\_2000\\_1000/performance\\_specifications.ilmn](http://www.illumina.com/systems/hiseq_systems/hiseq_2000_1000/performance_specifications.ilmn)). Methods that measure transcript expression levels by their 5'-end such as STRT (14), CAGE (15) or nanoCAGE (16) have a reduced complexity compared with RNA-Seq, and therefore take a particular advantage of multiplexing. In addition to TS, there are ligation- and polymerase chain reaction (PCR)-based methods that have been used for introducing barcodes into samples for multiplexed experiments. In single-read libraries using restriction enzymes to cleave sequence tags, the barcode is often added by ligation at the 5' or 3' end of the construct, like for CAGE (15), the cleaved version of nanoCAGE (9), SAGE protocols such as HT-SuperSAGE (17) or small RNA libraries (18). However, studies have demonstrated that ligation-based methods are heavily biased due to RNA ligases having sequence-specific biases (19,20). One strategy used for dealing with ligation-based biases has been to standardize the sequence at the end of the RNA adaptor that will be ligated (18). Another proposed strategy was to use a pool of RNA adaptors (20); however, Alon *et al.* (19) have further suggested that barcodes should be introduced via PCR-based methods, such as Illumina's industry standard known as TruSeq. TruSeq uses 6-nt barcodes, which are detected as a separate step after sequencing the forward read or its mate pair. Read indexes are primed with a separate oligonucleotide, which gives a lot of flexibility in their placement in the 5' and 3' linkers. The designers of TruSeq protocols took this opportunity to place the index far from the reaction sites, usually in the tail of the primers. However, the indexes are introduced at a late step in the reaction, as there are no universal primers that would amplify the libraries and keep the indexes at the same time. As a consequence, it does not allow the pooling of the samples at early preparation steps, and for this reason, strategies where barcodes can be introduced as early as possible, such as via TS or ligation-based methods, are still preferred in situations that strongly benefit in terms of cost or logistics from early pooling. The question of which multiplexing approach to take is highly dependent on the nature of the research. For example, in a study by Kivioja *et al.* (21), they describe a method for introducing unique molecular identifiers via TS for quantifying transcript numbers. These identifiers are random bases in the TS oligonucleotides and function like random barcodes that index RNAs molecules instead of indexing samples. Double-stranded ligation and PCR are ruled out as alternatives for introducing indexes. In the case of ligation, it would be too difficult to produce the double-stranded adaptors because random sequences will not be reverse complementary. Indexing via PCR would be too late, as the purpose of these identifiers is to detect PCR duplicates. Lastly, Kivioja *et al.* (21) have envisioned that unique molecular identifiers can be combined with sample barcodes.

One of the main advantages of using TS is the lack of purification and adaptor ligation steps, which eliminates ligation-introduced biases and also minimizes the loss of material. This has made TS highly suitable in studies working with a limited amount of RNA (9,10,12,22,23). Although TS is an inherent property of RTs, and is therefore only implemented in transcriptome studies, we may see an increase in the use of TS due to the growing interest in single cell transcriptomics (24). There are, however, intrinsic problems associated with the TS mechanism, such as the concatenation of TS oligonucleotides due to cycles of terminal transferase activity and TS oligonucleotide hybridization (25). Another issue that we address here is the interruption of first strand synthesis via strand invasion. Although TS is most efficient when RT has reached the end of the RNA template, the TS oligonucleotide may hybridize to the first strand cDNA due to sequence complementarity before the RT has finished polymerizing. This creates first strand cDNAs that are artificially shorter than the RNA due to the incomplete reverse transcription process. Furthermore, although this is usually a systematic bias, this becomes more problematic in protocols using varied TS oligonucleotides for barcoding purposes, as the strand invasion process is dependent on the oligonucleotide sequence. We study in detail the artifacts and biases created by strand invasion in a protocol using the TS mechanism and demonstrate how it is possible to remove such artifacts *in silico*. Lastly, we propose possible experimental strategies that may help reduce such artifacts and biases in protocols that use TS, and demonstrate it with the nanoCAGE protocol.

## MATERIALS AND METHODS

NanoCAGE libraries were prepared from total RNA isolated from human whole blood samples (200 ng per sample) and rat whole body RNA (500 ng per sample) according to a previously published protocol (16), and sequenced using the Illumina GAIIX instrument on five (four for blood samples and one for rat samples) sequencing lanes. These quantities of starting material are well above the recommended quantity of 50 ng, and we therefore expected that the difference would not cause one set of samples to underperform compared with the other set. Blood samples were collected in PAXgene blood RNA tubes (PreAnalytix) following manufacturer's instructions from seven donors (four male and three females) of the same ethnicity with an average age of 67 years and a standard deviation of 6.6 years and were labeled as 14–20P. Blood samples were collected following a fasting period and at the same hour of the day to help reduce variability. The rat whole body RNA were a generous donation from Dr. Alistair Forrest and are commercially available from BioChain (<http://www.biocat.com/products/R4434567-1-BC>).

We processed all five lanes of sequencing from the nanoCAGE libraries as follows. Using the FASTX-Toolkit ([http://hannonlab.cshl.edu/fastx\\_toolkit/](http://hannonlab.cshl.edu/fastx_toolkit/)), we extracted raw tags and distributed them into their respective samples based on their barcode sequence. Raw reads that

did not match a barcode sequence were discarded mainly owing to poor or ambiguous base calling. Barcode sequences (and the common spacer sequence in the rat libraries) and the leading guanosines were trimmed off from the sequenced read. Next, we filtered out artifactual reads using TagDust (26), a program that filters out reads resembling the primer, linker and adaptor sequences used during library construction, using a false discovery rate of 0.01. Lastly, reads mapping to the ribosomal sequences U13369.1, NR\_003285.2, NR\_003286.2 and NR\_003287.2 with  $\leq 2$  mismatches were considered to be ribosomal sequences and removed (Supplementary Table S1). After all pre-processing stages, reads were mapped to the hg19 or rn4 genome depending on the sample using BWA (27) with a mismatch threshold of 2. Using SAMTools (28), we selected reads with a mapping quality (MAPQ) of 10 (90% accuracy) or better.

#### Identifying barcode-biased tags in the whole blood libraries

For the 21 human whole blood libraries, we used 14 barcodes, consisting of 12 unique barcode sequences (ACATAC, AGTACG, ATCACG, CACGAT, CGATA C, GAGACG, GCTATA, GCTCAG, GTAGTG, GTAT AC, TATGTG and TCGACG) where the mean Hamming distance between all pairwise barcodes is 4.32. For each sample, three libraries were made using two barcodes, i.e. one technical replicate was made with one barcode sequence, and the other two technical replicates made with the other barcode sequence (Table 1).

Next, using a present/absent criterion, we identified reads among technical replicates that were only present when using one barcode and absent when the other barcode is used. We used a threshold of  $\geq 21$  raw reads for our present criteria (Supplementary Table S4). Marioni *et al.* (29) reported that if technical replicates are sequenced, the read counts for a particular feature should vary according to the Poisson distribution. Thus, it is unlikely that our selected reads are a consequence of natural variation but rather are attained by the use of a different barcode sequence. Sequence logos (30) were created by extracting the nine nucleotides upstream of these mapped reads, and the sequence enrichment was calculated using unique upstream sequences.

#### Filtering strand invasion artifacts

From our selection of barcode-biased reads, we observed that the upstream region of these reads showed sequence complementary to the tail of the TS oligonucleotide (Figure 2), which is a consequence of strand invasion. This served as a marker for strand invasion artifacts, which was subsequently used as our strategy for their removal. Thus, once reads were mapped to a reference, the nine nucleotides immediately upstream were extracted, and using a global alignment approach (31), they were aligned to the last nine nucleotides of the TS oligonucleotide used for construction of that particular library. The edit distance was used as a metric for the alignment, and a single mismatch or gap constituted an edit distance of one. A perfect alignment would thus have zero edits.

**Table 1.** A summary of the biological and technical replicates used in this study, along with the barcodes and the number of reads that were mapped at a MAPQ of  $\geq 10$

| Samples | Technical replicate | Barcodes | Number of reads mapping at q10 |
|---------|---------------------|----------|--------------------------------|
| Human   | 14P                 | 1 GCTATA | 597909                         |
|         |                     | 2 CACGAT | 711936                         |
|         |                     | 3 CACGAT | 960204                         |
|         | 15P                 | 1 GTAGTG | 445901                         |
|         |                     | 2 CGATAC | 592336                         |
|         |                     | 3 CGATAC | 674823                         |
|         | 16P                 | 1 TATGTG | 1040935                        |
|         |                     | 2 GAGACG | 1163416                        |
|         |                     | 3 GAGACG | 756476                         |
|         | 17P                 | 1 ACATAC | 722023                         |
|         |                     | 2 GCTCAG | 538660                         |
|         |                     | 3 GCTCAG | 695706                         |
|         | 18P                 | 1 ATCACG | 685146                         |
|         |                     | 2 GTATAC | 889014                         |
|         |                     | 3 GTATAC | 884897                         |
|         | 19P                 | 1 CACGAT | 371069                         |
|         |                     | 2 TCGACG | 663186                         |
|         |                     | 3 TCGACG | 420775                         |
|         | 20P                 | 1 CGATAC | 741908                         |
|         |                     | 2 AGTACG | 1195816                        |
|         |                     | 3 AGTACG | 1431334                        |
| Rat     | 1 ACAGAT            | 927429   |                                |
|         | 2 ATCGTG            | 849609   |                                |
|         | 3 CACGAT            | 793598   |                                |
|         | 4 CACTGA            | 810155   |                                |
|         | 5 CTGACG            | 863029   |                                |
|         | 6 GAGTGA            | 895320   |                                |
|         | 7 GTATAC            | 1005221  |                                |
|         | 8 TCGAGC            | 823343   |                                |

We observed the enrichment of at least two guanosine nucleotides directly upstream of where a strand invasion artifact mapped. Thus, we imposed this criterion to our filtering strategy; reads were only considered to be artifacts if two of the three nucleotides directly upstream were guanosines. Lastly, as an indication of the edit distance threshold to use for data filtering, we filtered libraries using edit distances of zero to five and measured the Spearman's rank correlation coefficient between technical replicated libraries at each threshold. The filtering strategy was implemented using Perl, and an executable version of the script is available as supplementary data.

#### Specificity and sensitivity

The specificity of a method relates to the ability of identifying negative results, assessed by the number of false positives. We created a negative set, i.e. putatively non-biased reads, by selecting for the least variable reads among technical triplicates. We first normalized reads by tags per million, and selected the top 20% of least variable reads among replicates. In contrast, the sensitivity refers to the ability of identifying positive results, assessed by the number of true positives. We created a positive set, i.e. strand invasion artifacts, in the same manner that

we identified barcode-biased tags described above. With our negative and positive sets, we then applied our barcode filtering scheme described above with an edit distance of four. The specificity was calculated as the ‘number of true negatives/(number of true negatives + number of false positives)’, and the sensitivity was calculated as the ‘number of true positives/(number of true positives + number of false negatives)’.

### Differential expression analysis

For the comparison of different libraries, we used a previously developed read/tag clustering method (32), as opposed to comparing individual reads. The clustering method aggregates reads that are mapped within a window of 20 nucleotides into single entity clusters; the expression of the cluster is the summation of all tags within the cluster. We conducted our differential expression analyses on tag clusters present among technical replicates using the edgeR\_2.4.1 package (33) on R version 2.14.1. Within a technical triplicate set, technical replicates made with one barcode were tested against technical replicates made with the other barcode. For the comparison of the rat libraries, we arbitrarily tested the libraries made with the ACAGAT, ATCGTG, CACGAT and CACTGA barcodes against the libraries made with the CTGACG, GAGTGA, GTATAC and TCGAGC barcodes. We used an independent filtering criterion (34), selecting for tag clusters with  $\geq 10$  raw reads. The standard edgeR pipeline was carried out using a common dispersion approach (and tag-wise dispersion for the rat libraries) and the Benjamini and Hochberg’s (35) approach for controlling the false discovery rate. Tag clusters with an adjusted *P*-value of  $\leq 0.01$  were defined as differentially expressed.

### RNA-Seq data sets

We processed two independently produced RNA-Seq data sets, made using two different protocols (10,36). Briefly, Islam *et al.* analysed the single cell transcriptomes of mouse embryonic fibroblasts and embryonic stem cells. The Islam *et al.* RNA-Seq libraries, which was made using TS and in a manner very similar to nanoCAGE, was downloaded directly from the author’s website and was processed in the same manner as our nanoCAGE libraries owing to the similarity between the protocols. Briefly, Guttman *et al.* produced RNA-Seq libraries from mouse embryonic stem cells, neuronal precursor cells and lung fibroblasts by mRNA fragmentation and random-primed reverse transcription. The Guttman *et al.* data set was downloaded from the DNA Data Bank of Japan under the accession number SRP002325, and the sequenced reads were mapped using TopHat (37) on the default settings. After all pre-processing steps, we compared the derived transcript structures between the fibroblasts libraries made by Islam *et al.* and by Guttman *et al.* In addition, we also compared different fibroblast libraries made with different barcodes in the Islam *et al.* data set.

## RESULTS

### Barcode specific reads in nanoCAGE libraries

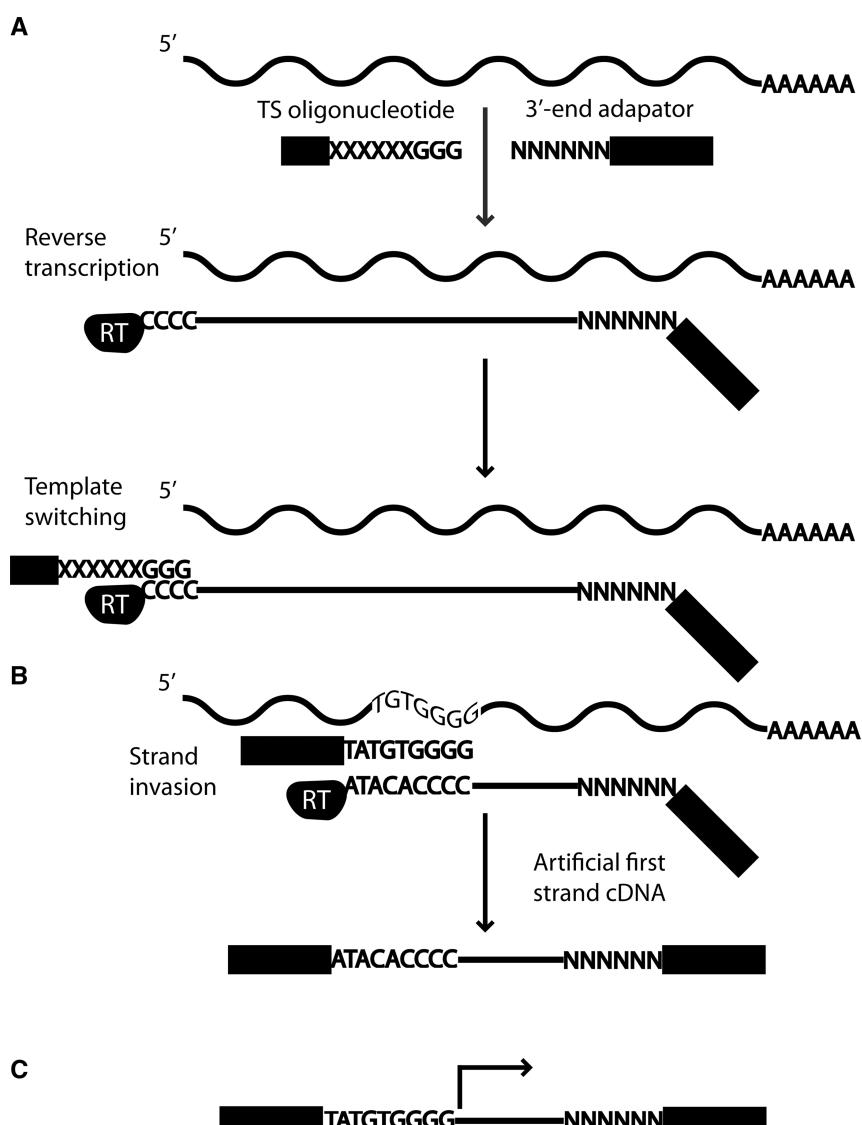
Total RNA, isolated from whole blood samples derived from seven donors, was used to prepare 21 separate nanoCAGE libraries where each sample was made in triplicate (Table 1). Furthermore, libraries were prepared together to help limit batch effects. To study the effect of using different TS oligonucleotides and thus the barcode sequence, we prepared the same sample identically except for the TS oligonucleotides used; two barcodes were used per technical triplicate. As there are an odd number of replicates, two of the three replicates were prepared with one barcode and the remaining replicate prepared with the other barcode. NanoCAGE libraries were prepared following a previously published protocol (16). The 21 nanoCAGE libraries were then sequenced in multiplex using Illumina’s GAIIX instrument on four sequencing lanes.

Sequenced reads in the nanoCAGE protocol represent the site at which TS occurred (Figure 1), which represents the 5' end of a RNA molecule and thus the putative transcriptional starting site (TSS) (9). Hence, to identify artifacts, we could compare nanoCAGE reads that do not map to known promoters of transcripts, although these could represent previously uncharacterized transcripts. A more definitive approach not requiring transcript annotations is to search for intra sample differences, i.e. reads present only in one set of barcoded technical replicates. To correctly identify the corresponding transcript for a sequenced read, we selectively analysed 16 281 067 reads that could be mapped to the genome with 90% confidence (MAPQ of  $\geq 10$ ) (27). Finally, from this set, we identified 132 980 barcode specific reads, i.e. reads present only in one set of technical replicates using a particular barcode and not the other, where the variance is unlikely due to Poisson noise (see ‘Materials and Methods’ section).

From our barcode specific nanoCAGE reads, we analysed the region directly surrounding the reads. Interestingly, the upstream sequence of these barcode biased reads revealed an enrichment of nucleotides that resembled the 3' end of the TS oligonucleotide used for that library (Figure 2). The sequence logos illustrate an enrichment of guanosines at positions -1 to -3, which corresponds to the r(G)<sub>3</sub> tail of the TS oligonucleotide, whereby positions -4 to -9 show a varied enrichment of nucleotides that resemble the barcode used to produce the library, especially positions -4 to -6 (Figure 2). These results suggest the hybridization of the TS oligonucleotide to a complementary region on the first strand cDNA, i.e. strand invasion, and thus produces TS artifacts in a barcode dependent manner (Figure 1B). Although the r(G)<sub>3</sub> tail of the TS oligonucleotide preferentially binds to the cytosine overhang created by the RT (9), the increase in sequence complementarity in the 3' tail of the TS oligonucleotide may increase the hybridization of the TS oligonucleotide to the first strand cDNA (Figure 1B).

### Filtering out strand invasion artifacts

Artifactual reads need to be removed before they are used for further downstream analyses (26). The TS mechanism

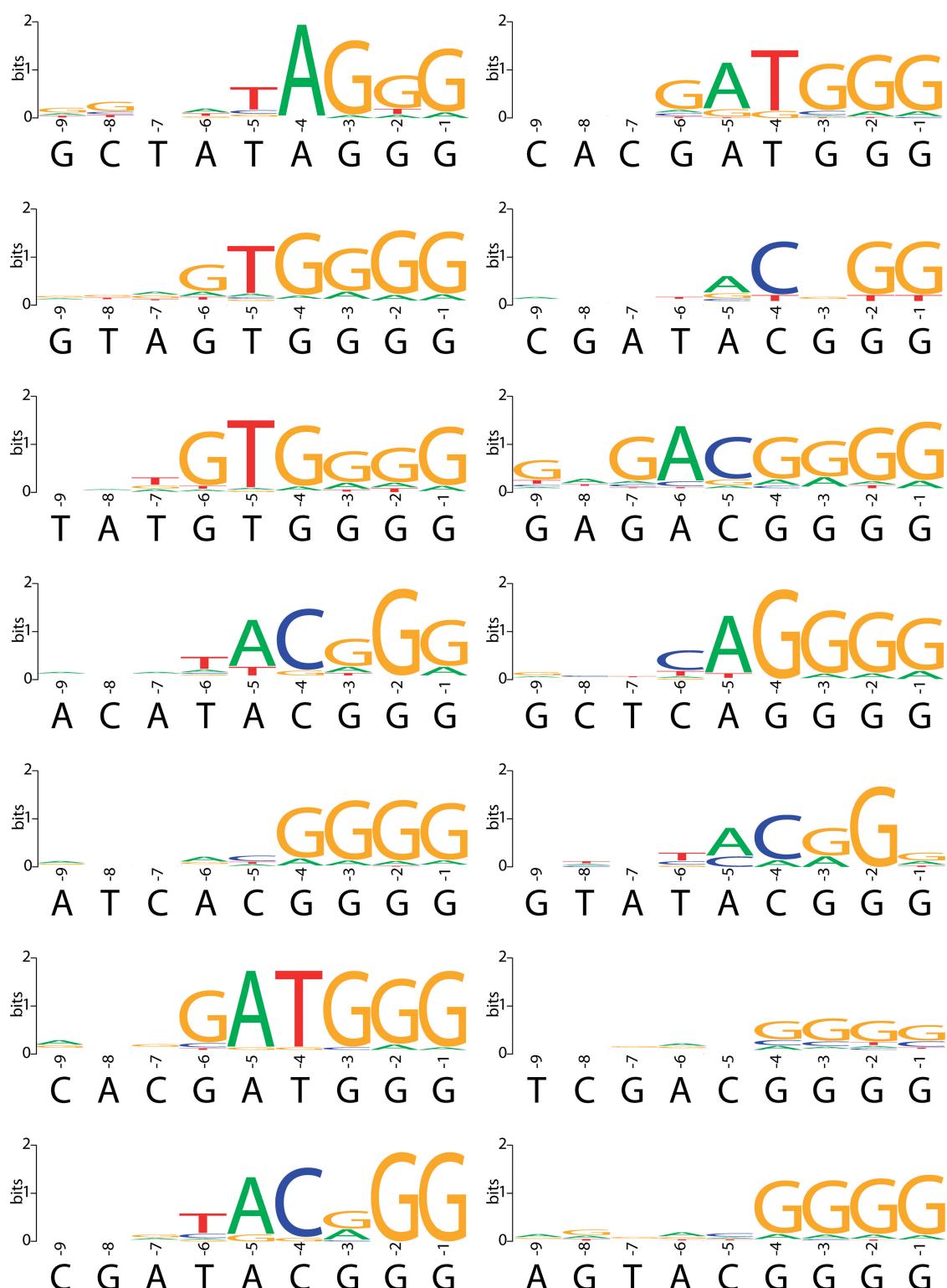


**Figure 1.** (A) The TS mechanism is used for first strand cDNA synthesis. First, an oligonucleotide hybridizes to the RNA molecule, and RT starts polymerizing. Once the RT reaches the 5' end of the RNA, a cytosine overhang is formed. The TS oligonucleotide containing three riboguanosines hybridizes to the cytosine overhang and the RT switches template and polymerizes the TS oligonucleotide. (B) However, during RT synthesis, if the polymerized region has sequence complementarity with the 3' tail of the TS oligonucleotide, it may invade and hybridize with the first strand cDNA. RT then switches template and polymerizes the TS oligonucleotide. However, this strand invasion process has resulted in a cDNA that is shorter than the RNA. (C) With the nanoCAGE protocol, sequencing begins just upstream of the site of TS, which includes the barcode and the riboguanosine linker sequence. The barcode and linker sequences are trimmed off during processing steps, and the final read sequence is indicated by the black arrow.

is expected to occur at the cytosine overhang created by the RT (Figure 1A); thus, the sequence immediately upstream of a nanoCAGE tag should exhibit sequence complementarity only on a random basis, although this is largely dependent on the makeup of the genome. Under these assumptions, we devised a strategy for removing strand invasion artifacts by aligning the sequence immediately upstream of reads to the 3' tail of the TS oligonucleotide. We chose to align the nine nucleotides directly upstream of a read (Figure 1C) to the last nine nucleotides of the TS oligonucleotide owing to the enrichment profiles previously observed (Figure 2).

Next, we analysed a range of sequence complementarity scores to determine the optimal threshold for classifying

reads as artifacts. First, we carried out a global alignment (31) between the sequence upstream of a read and the TS oligonucleotide tail for all libraries. We directly used the edit distance of an alignment as a measurement of the sequence complementarity, where gaps and mismatches were individually constituted as one edit; a perfect alignment would thus have zero edits. In addition, we only classified reads as artifacts if two or more of the three nucleotides directly upstream were composed mainly of guanosines (see ‘Materials and Methods’ section). Lastly, we filtered out reads on a range of edit distances, from zero to five, and found that by removing such noise, we had technical replicates that correlated better with each other (Supplementary Table S2).



**Figure 2.** By preparing technical triplicates with different barcodes, we could identify reads present in a barcode specific manner, i.e. barcode-biased reads. The sequence logos were created using the sequence directly upstream of individually mapped barcode biased reads. The barcode sequence used to prepare each library and the three riboguanosines of the TS oligonucleotide are shown directly below the corresponding sequence logos. The enrichment profiles closely resemble the tailing sequence of the TS oligonucleotide used to construct that particular library.

### **Effects of artifact filtering on library correlation**

A common metric used to determine library similarity is by correlation. We assessed the correlation of technical replicates after our filtering strategy at various thresholds. Given the nature of CAGE reads and promoters, we first clustered reads into what are known as ‘tag clusters’ (32), enabling us to measure the correlation of libraries. Tag clusters are representative of putative promoter regions whereby the number of reads mapping to these regions represents the level of expression (see ‘Materials and Methods’ section). We calculated the Spearman’s rank correlation coefficient between all technical replicates, given the skewed expression rate of blood transcripts, i.e. the distribution of transcript expression is not linear; so we used a non-parametric measure of correlation. The distribution of transcripts in blood is largely skewed by the presence of globin transcripts, which resulted in the under sequencing of other transcripts. This under sampling resulted in an increase of noise, especially for transcripts that are lowly expressed, and subsequently lower correlations between replicates. The removal of globin transcripts would not significantly affect the Spearman’s rank correlation coefficient owing to the way the correlation is calculated. For technical replicates made with different barcodes, we observed a general increase in correlation between the libraries as we relaxed the similarity threshold, i.e. increasing the edit distance (Supplementary Table S2). The increase in correlation was the direct consequence of removing library specific reads, i.e. TS artifacts. The opposite effect, a decrease in correlation after read filtering, was observed when comparing technical replicates with the same barcode (Supplementary Table S2). The correlation of technical replicates was inflated owing to TS artifacts, and the removal of these reads decreased the correlation. For the comparison of libraries with different barcodes, the majority of correlations increased until an edit distance of four. This was due to the decrease in stringency, which resulted in real signal being removed by random chance that a loose alignment could be formed between the upstream sequence and the tail sequence of the TS oligonucleotide. Although the correlations between technical replicates are considered moderate, we demonstrated that we are able to identify TS artifacts, and the removal of these artifacts resulted in higher correlations between technical replicates.

### **Effects of artifact filtering on differential expression detection**

One of the core analyses conducted on transcriptome data is a statistical test that detects differential expression of transcripts. An observed difference is statistically significant only when the observed difference is greater than expected from random variation. Transcripts may be spuriously detected as differentially expressed owing to the introduction of experimental variations such as from using different barcodes. We tested this notion by conducting differential expression analyses using edgeR (33) on technical replicated libraries before artifact filtering, after filtering and after randomly removing reads (Figure 3). Given that our analyses were carried out on

technical replicates, we would expect to find very few tag clusters that are detected as differentially expressed. However, a fraction of tag clusters were detected as differentially expressed between technical replicates before filtering (Supplementary Table S3). In all cases, the removal of strand invasion artifacts decreased the number of differentially expressed candidates (Supplementary Table S3). Using an edit distance of four for barcode filtering, on average, we observed a roughly 10-fold decrease in the number of differentially expressed candidates. In contrast, removing random reads resulted in a slight decrease of 1.2-fold in differentially expressed candidates.

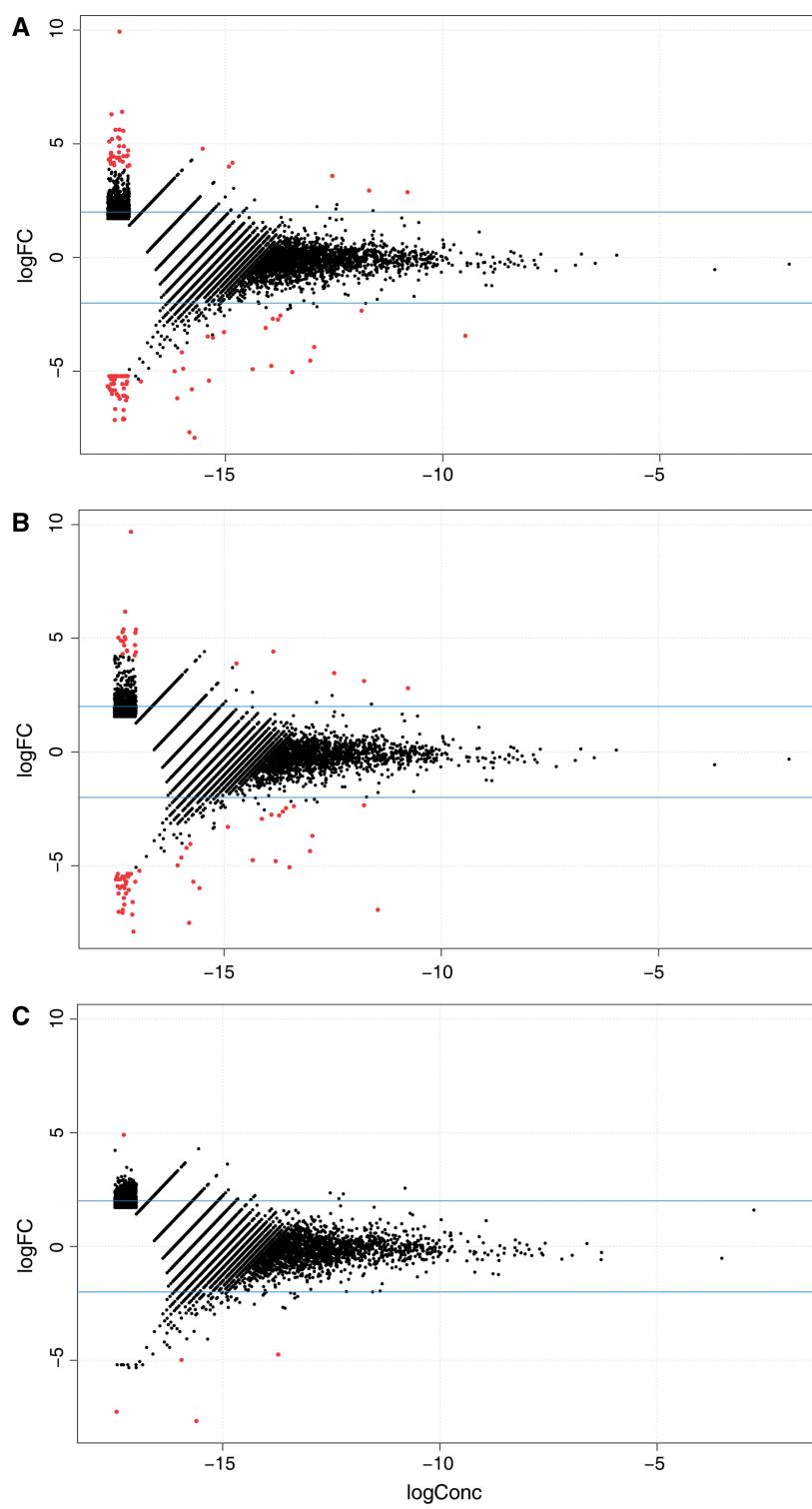
### **Sensitivity and specificity of artifact filtering**

We have experimentally prepared our libraries in such a way that we can identify TS artifacts. Using a set of nanoCAGE reads that were identified as TS artifacts (see ‘Materials and Methods’ section), i.e. true positives, we applied our filtering strategy to measure the sensitivity of the method. Reads not detected as artifacts in this set were considered as false negative. Using an edit distance metric of four, the average sensitivity was ~94.3% across the entire data set; we could detect 125 357 of the 132 980 true positives (Supplementary Table S4).

The specificity of a method gives an estimate of the number of false positives. This measure is important for quantifying the potential amount of signal that is removed due to the random chance that the upstream region of a read resembles the 3' tail of the TS oligonucleotide. To determine a true negative set, i.e. not barcode biased, we selected reads with the lowest amount of variance between the technical replicates (see ‘Materials and Methods’ section), and if any of these reads were filtered out, they were considered false positives. Of the subset of reads we considered to be a true negative set ( $n = 135\,613$ ), on average  $6.7\% \pm 2.1$  of these reads were considered false positives (Supplementary Table S5). However, one should consider that even our true negative set may contain strand invasion artifacts, i.e. a false positive in the sense of being a true negative, and we only examined a small proportion of the total number of reads in a library; in reality, the false positive rate is likely to be much lower.

### **Degree of bias from different barcode sequences**

Strand invasion occurs during first strand cDNA synthesis, and successful hybridization depends on the degree of sequence complementarity between the cDNA and the 3' tail of the TS oligonucleotide. Therefore, the number of TS artifacts becomes a function of the number of RNA molecules that contains sequence complementarity to the TS oligonucleotide. Barcode sequences that occur more prominently among RNA molecules would result in a higher number of TS artifacts. To test this hypothesis, we scanned the genome in a sliding window manner. Given that the last six nucleotides of the TS oligonucleotide are the most important for strand invasion (Figure 2), we tallied the number of all possible 6-mers that end in GGG (total of 64 6-mer combinations) across the human genome (hg19) on both strands. For the sake of simplicity



**Figure 3.** Differential expression analyses were carried out between technical replicates made from different barcode sequences using edgeR. The scatter plots show the log-fold change (y-axis) against the log concentration (x-axis) for tag clusters present among the 14P technical replicates. In red are tag clusters that were detected as differentially expressed at an adjusted  $P$ -value  $\leq 0.01$ . Three separate analyses were carried out: test for differential expression (A) before strand invasion artifacts were filtered out, (B) when random reads were removed and (C) after strand invasion artifacts were filtered out. By removing artifacts, fewer tag clusters were detected as differentially expressed compared with no filtering and removing random reads.

and owing to a lack of a complete transcriptome, we chose to tally this number across the genome as opposed to a defined transcriptome. We previously defined a set of TS artifacts by examining technical replicates made with different barcodes and used this number as an estimate of the number of TS artifacts. We then calculated the Spearman's rank correlation coefficient between the number of TS artifacts and the tallied number for the 6-mer that corresponded to the sequence at the end of the TS oligonucleotide. As expected, a positive correlation (Spearman's rho  $\sim 0.67$ ) was observed (Supplementary Table S6), which supported the hypothesis that choosing a barcode sequence, which is present more often in the genome, leads to a larger number of strand invasion artifacts.

#### **An experimental strategy for suppressing artifacts and barcode bias**

Our results have suggested that first strand cDNAs with regions of sequence complementarity to the last six nucleotides of the TS oligonucleotide are potential sites for strand invasion. Given this information, intuitively it is expected that if the last six nucleotides of the TS oligonucleotide occur more frequently amongst RNA molecules, there would be a higher number of TS artifacts. We established this hypothesis that barcode sequences that are present more frequently in the genome have more strand invasion artifacts (Supplementary Table S6). So to suppress the number of artifacts, one should select barcodes less frequent in the genome. We have also observed that barcodes that end with a guanosine, thus creating a sequence tail of four guanosines in the TS oligonucleotide, have much higher number of TS artifacts (Supplementary Table S6). Furthermore, at transcriptional starting sites, libraries made with a barcode ending with a guanosine have much higher counts of certain transcripts compared with barcodes that do not end with a guanosine (Figure 4); this type of bias cannot be mitigated by our artifact filterer. To suppress this barcoding bias, it is necessary that the sequence directly upstream of the riboguanosines is standardized, a strategy similar to standardizing the adaptor sequence in ligation-based barcoding (18). Additionally, our strategy for the choice of a standard spacer is one that occurs less frequently in the genome. Thus, we can potentially suppress the extent of strand invasion and systematically remove the barcode bias effect.

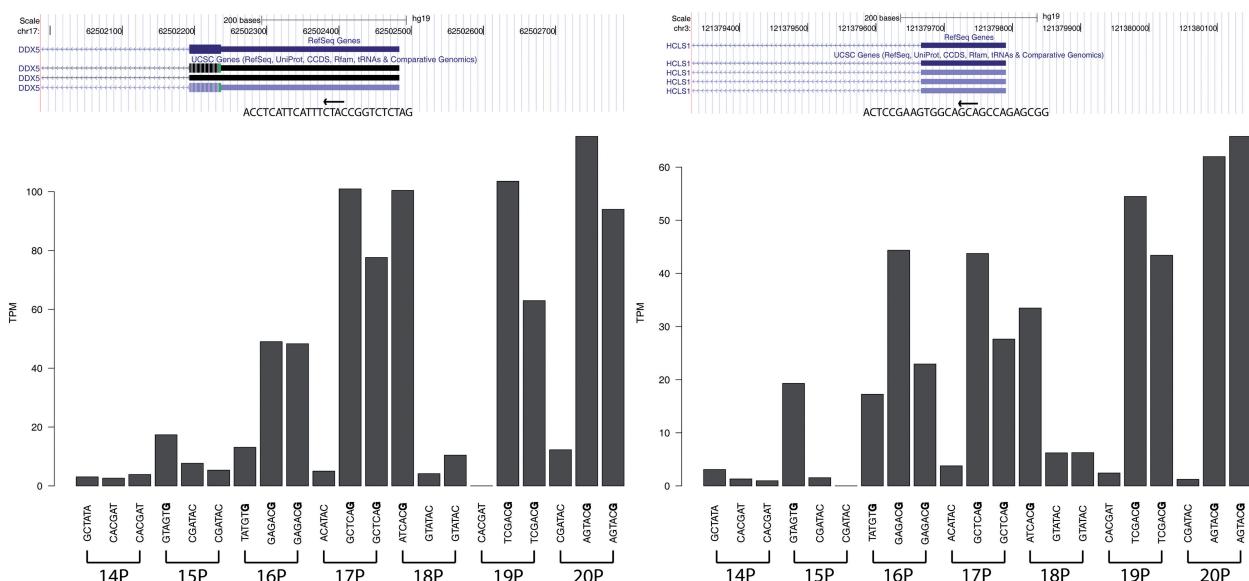
To test this strategy, we redesigned the TS oligonucleotide to include a 6-nucleotide spacer (GCTATA) directly upstream of the riboguanosines. We produced eight nanoCAGE libraries using eight barcodes from rat whole body RNA, i.e. technical replicates, and sequenced them on one lane on the Illumina GAIIX platform. We processed these libraries in the same manner as our blood nanoCAGE libraries and obtained around 8 million reads in total after processing (Supplementary Table S7). Next, using the tag-clustering method previously described, we aggregated our reads and measured the pairwise correlations of each library; the average Spearman's rank correlation coefficients was  $\sim 0.75$  (Supplementary Table S7),

a vast improvement to the blood nanoCAGE libraries. To investigate how much of the variance in the data is explained by sequencing noise, for each tags per million - normalized tag cluster, we calculated the mean and the exact 95% confidence intervals (CIs) for the mean assuming a Poisson distribution. For each tag cluster and the respective library expression, we tallied the number of times an expression value was inside the CIs; approximately 92% of the total expression values fall inside the 95% CIs. The nanoCAGE protocol is designed to work with few nanograms of total RNAs and require a relatively large number of semi-suppressive PCR cycle, which in addition to the Poisson noise, may account for points that fall outside of the 95% CIs. Semi-suppressive PCR allows the use of random primers, which can capture non-coding RNAs, but, however, shows suboptimal yields at each PCR cycles. Additionally, a second PCR reaction is needed to add sequencing adapters after the semi-suppressive PCR. In summary, although nanoCAGE can also identify non-polyA RNAs from low starting material (9), it requires two PCR cycles, which may be a source of noise.

When we applied the filtering strategy on the libraries made with the common spacer, we found that on average 4.5%  $\pm$  standard deviation of 0.12 (Supplementary table S7) of the total reads were detected as putative TS artifacts compared with an average of 11.1%  $\pm$  standard deviation of 6.65 (Supplementary Table S1) for the libraries made without the common spacer. By using a common spacer, all libraries had roughly the same number of putative artifacts, i.e. very low standard deviation, which is also lower than the number of putative artifacts detected in most libraries made without the common spacer. Although the older data set detected an average of  $\sim 11\%$ , the number of artifacts is highly dependent on the barcode (Supplementary Table S1), which is the reason for a much higher strand deviation. For example, by using the GCTCAG barcode without a spacer, up to  $\sim 25\%$  of the reads were detected as artifacts. By using a common spacer, the biases will affect the same transcripts in the same way in different samples. This is particularly important when conducting differential expression analyses and because of this, it is not necessary to filter out putative artifacts. To test this, we performed a differential expression analysis on the common spacer libraries, and indeed none of the tag clusters were detected as significantly differentially expressed.

## **DISCUSSION**

The TS mechanism has been exploited in full-length cDNA library construction owing to its technical simplicity (6), in transcriptome analyses due to its ability to mark the 5' end of a RNA molecule (9) and its flexibility in incorporating DNA barcodes for multiplexing (10) and for incorporating DNA fingerprints for quantifying the absolute number of molecules (21). Owing to the elimination of adaptor mediated steps, RNA material can be conserved, making TS an attractive choice when



**Figure 4.** Barcode bias in nanoCAGE technical replicated libraries. The choice of barcode sequence can affect the read count pertaining to the transcriptional starting site. Here, we show two examples for the genes DDX5 and HCLS1, where the read count fluctuates according to the barcode sequence and not by the sequencing depth or by the library. Libraries made with barcodes ending with a guanosine (shown in bold in the bar plot) have a much higher tags per million (TPM) count than barcodes that end with other nucleotides.

working with limited amounts of sample, such as with single cell type analyses (10,12). Furthermore, the decreasing costs of DNA sequencing are driven by an increase of throughput in a constant number of sequencing lanes, which makes multiplex sequencing determinant for cost and time efficiency. Although TS has been used to incorporate barcodes during reverse transcription for multiplexing, one particular drawback of this approach is that the barcode sequences may skew the following reactions, in particular PCR, in favor of one sample. For this reason, strategies where the barcode is added at a last step are sometimes preferred, for instance in the protocols of Illumina's TruSeq product line. Nevertheless, this has the drawback that samples cannot be pooled as early as with TS, which increase the work load and cost of the experiment. In addition, because these two methods of barcoding are directed at different parts of the library constructs, they can be used together to implement combinatorial multiplexing. By combining two barcodes together, the index diversity is greatly increased, and this allows the unique labeling of all transcripts in a sample (38). This approach takes advantage of the very high throughput of current sequencers, which can also be applied to labeling several thousands of low complexity single cell libraries.

Here, we have characterized and investigated a source of bias that is inherent to TS: the production of spurious, sequence-specific reads owing to strand invasion and different hybridization rates as a consequence of choosing different barcodes. We have shown that the extent of strand invasion depends highly on the sequence of the TS oligonucleotide, especially the last six nucleotides. All oligonucleotides in the reverse transcription reactions can interrupt the first-strand cDNA synthesis by strand

invasion, and we have previously observed oligo-dT primers being template switched at the 5' of T-rich regions of the mRNAs (data not shown). This strand invasion becomes more problematic when different sets of TS oligonucleotides are used to barcode specific samples, as this subjects the samples to different degrees of bias. In these multiplexed libraries, the strand invasion artifacts will produce sample-specific signals, which will wrongly suggest correlations or in contrary mask the similarity between related samples. For example, samples using two barcodes that end in the same six nucleotides may artificially cluster together irrespective of the sample condition. Even in non-multiplexed libraries, strand invasion produce shortened cDNAs that can systematically bias expression levels and create artifacts that do not reflect the transcriptome. We compared two different RNA-Seq protocols, one using TS (and with the same multiplexing strategy as nanoCAGE) (10) and another by conventional RNA fragmentation on mouse fibroblasts and observed different coverage patterns (Supplementary Figure S1). The transcript profile observed in the TS RNA-Seq protocol is likely a consequence of strand invasion. Moreover, we have also observed different transcript profiles in biologically replicated samples that were made from different barcodes (Supplementary Figure S2). As we have demonstrated in our work, it is crucial to control strand invasion products especially with respect to introducing barcodes by TS.

It is possible to identify strand invasion products *in silico* and consequently have them removed. We have shown that by analysing the sequence upstream of where a sequenced read maps, artifactual reads could be identified with high specificity and sensitivity. Importantly, by removing such noise, replicated libraries made

using different barcodes correlated better to each other. By performing a differential expression analysis on the filtered data sets, on average, a 10-fold decrease in the number of tag clusters called as differentially expressed was observed. The removal of strand invasion artifacts, which contribute to an increased variance among samples, is crucial in differential expression analyses using digital gene expression data such as CAGE and RNA-Seq. However, it is ideal to design an experimental protocol that limits as much as possible biases that are a consequence of the barcoding strategy (19). We proposed a strategy, which we tested in the nanoCAGE method, by updating the sequence of the TS oligonucleotide by inserting a 6-nucleotide long standard spacer between the barcode and the ribo-guanosines. In addition, we chose a spacer sequence that had less potential for strand invasion. The main purpose of the common spacer is to ensure that any TS bias systematically affects all libraries in the same manner. We confirmed this by conducting a differential expression analysis on the libraries made with the common spacer, and indeed no tag clusters were detected as significantly differentially expressed (Supplementary Table S7). A potential downside to the common spacer approach is the addition of six more nucleotides to a sequenced read. However, when sequenced on a HiSeq instrument with the standard read length of 50 nucleotide, the resulting libraries can be aligned accurately with standard tools such as BWA (27), as 35 informative bases are remaining after removing the barcode, the spacer and the linker. Alternative strategies could be conceived, and the spacer could be extended or replaced by a random sequence (21,39).

We have described in this article an inherent problem that exists with the TS mechanism, which we could suppress by combining experimental and computational strategies; however, TS artifacts cannot be entirely abolished. What distinguishes the artifacts from *bona fide* full-length cDNAs is the presence of the remaining 5' part of the mRNA as a possibly long tail in the mRNA/cDNA/oligonucleotide triplex. By using an experimental protocol called CAP Trapper (40), which is used in CAGE protocols, it is possible to identify this triplex due to the presence of a 7-methylguanosine cap, therefore accurately identifying transcriptional starting sites as opposed to strand invasion products. This concept of combining TS and CAP Trapper has been shown to produce multiplexed libraries that capture promoters with high fidelity (41). However, as this methodology requires additional preparation steps and is not favored in most TS protocols, where the starting material is limited such as in single cell analyses. Despite the remaining artifacts, our proposed strategy allows one to directly compare different samples, such as between normal and diseased samples. Given that TS is garnering interest again, as seen by the number of recent publications that have used TS, it is important that investigators become aware of TS artifacts. It is clear that more investigations are needed to fully understand the TS mechanism, especially with respect to the types of biases that could potentially be introduced.

## DATA DEPOSITION

Sequence data have been deposited in the DNA Data Bank of Japan under accession code DRA000552.

## SUPPLEMENTARY DATA

Supplementary Data are available at NAR Online: Supplementary Tables 1–7 and Supplementary Figures 1 and 2.

## ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

The authors would like to thank Dr. Michiel de Hoon for assistance with the statistical analyses and Dr. Alistair Forrest for the rat samples.

## FUNDING

The European Union Seventh Framework Programme under grant agreement [FP7-People-ITN-2008-238055] ('BrainTrain' project) (to P.C.); the Research Grant for RIKEN Omics Science Center from Ministry of Education, Culture, Sports, Science and Technology; the Grant-in-Aids for Scientific Research (A) No. 20241047 for nanoCAGE (to P.C.); the 7th Framework Programme Dopaminet Project from the EU (to P.C.); the Telethon grant [GGP10224] (to S.G.). Funding for open access charge: the European Union Seventh Framework Programme under grant agreement [FP7-People-ITN-2008-238055] ('BrainTrain' project) (to P.C.).

*Conflict of interest statement.* None declared.

## REFERENCES

- Baltimore,D. (1970) RNA-dependent DNA polymerase in virions of RNA tumour viruses. *Nature*, **226**, 1209–1211.
- Temin,H.M. and Mizutani,S. (1970) RNA-dependent DNA polymerase in virions of *Rous sarcoma virus*. *Nature*, **226**, 1211–1213.
- Hirzmann,J., Luo,D., Hahnen,J. and Hobom,G. (1993) Determination of messenger RNA 5'-ends by reverse transcription of the cap structure. *Nucleic Acids Res.*, **21**, 3597–3598.
- Ohtake,H., Ohtoko,K., Ishimaru,Y. and Kato,S. (2004) Determination of the capped site sequence of mRNA based on the detection of cap-dependent nucleotide addition using an anchor ligation method. *DNA Res.*, **11**, 305–309.
- Schmidt,W.M. and Mueller,M.W. (1999) CapSelect: a highly sensitive method for 5' CAP-dependent enrichment of full-length cDNA in PCR-mediated analysis of mRNAs. *Nucleic Acids Res.*, **27**, e31.
- Zhu,Y.Y., Machleder,E.M., Chenchik,A., Li,R. and Siebert,P.D. (2001) Reverse transcriptase template switching: a SMART approach for full-length cDNA library construction. *BioTechniques*, **30**, 892–897.
- Matz,M., Shagin,D., Bogdanova,E., Britanova,O., Lukyanov,S., Diatchenko,L. and Chenchik,A. (1999) Amplification of cDNA ends based on template-switching effect and step-out PCR. *Nucleic Acids Res.*, **27**, 1558–1560.
- Cloonan,N., Forrest,A.R., Kolle,G., Gardiner,B.B., Faulkner,G.J., Brown,M.K., Taylor,D.F., Steptoe,A.L., Wani,S., Bethel,G. *et al.* (2008) Stem cell transcriptome profiling via massive-scale mRNA sequencing. *Nat. Methods*, **5**, 613–619.
- Plessy,C., Bertin,N., Takahashi,H., Simone,R., Salimullah,M., Lassmann,T., Vitezic,M., Severin,J., Olivarius,S., Lazarevic,D. *et al.* (2010) Linking promoters to functional transcripts in small

- samples with nanoCAGE and CAGEscan. *Nat. Methods*, **7**, 528–534.
10. Islam,S., Kjallquist,U., Moliner,A., Zajac,P., Fan,J.B., Lonnerberg,P. and Linnarsson,S. (2011) Characterization of the single-cell transcriptional landscape by highly multiplex RNA-seq. *Genome Res.*, **21**, 1160–1167.
  11. Ko,J.H. and Lee,Y. (2006) RNA-conjugated template-switching RT-PCR method for generating an *Escherichia coli* cDNA library for small RNAs. *J. Microbiol. Methods*, **64**, 297–304.
  12. Ramskold,D., Luo,S., Wang,Y.C., Li,R., Deng,Q., Faridani,O.R., Daniels,G.A., Khrebtukova,I., Loring,J.F., Laurent,L.C. *et al.* (2012) Full-length mRNA-Seq from single-cell levels of RNA and individual circulating tumor cells. *Nat. Biotechnol.*, **30**, 777–782.
  13. Maeda,N., Nishiyori,H., Nakamura,M., Kawazu,C., Murata,M., Sano,H., Hayashida,K., Fukuda,S., Tagami,M., Hasegawa,A. *et al.* (2008) Development of a DNA barcode tagging method for monitoring dynamic changes in gene expression by using an ultra high-throughput sequencer. *Biotechniques*, **45**, 95–97.
  14. Islam,S., Kjallquist,U., Moliner,A., Zajac,P., Fan,J.B., Lonnerberg,P. and Linnarsson,S. (2012) Highly multiplexed and strand-specific single-cell RNA 5' end sequencing. *Nat. Protoc.*, **7**, 813–828.
  15. Takahashi,H., Lassmann,T., Murata,M. and Carninci,P. (2012) 5' end-centered expression profiling using cap-analysis gene expression and next-generation sequencing. *Nat. Protoc.*, **7**, 542–561.
  16. Salimullah,M., Sakai,M., Plessy,C. and Carninci,P. (2011) NanoCAGE: a high-resolution technique to discover and interrogate cell transcriptomes. *Cold Spring Harb. Protoc.*, **2011**, pdb prot5559.
  17. Matsumura,H., Yoshida,K., Luo,S., Kimura,E., Fujibe,T., Albertyn,Z., Barrero,R.A., Kruger,D.H., Kahl,G., Schroth,G.P. *et al.* (2010) High-throughput SuperSAGE for digital gene expression analysis of multiple samples using next generation sequencing. *PLoS One*, **5**, e12010.
  18. Kawano,M., Kawazu,C., Lizio,M., Kawaji,H., Carninci,P., Suzuki,H. and Hayashizaki,Y. (2010) Reduction of non-insert sequence reads by dimer eliminator LNA oligonucleotide for small RNA deep sequencing. *Biotechniques*, **49**, 751–755.
  19. Alon,S., Vigneault,F., Eminaga,S., Christodoulou,D.C., Seidman,J.G., Church,G.M. and Eisenberg,E. (2011) Barcoding bias in high-throughput multiplex sequencing of miRNA. *Genome Res.*, **21**, 1506–1511.
  20. Jayaprakash,A.D., Jabado,O., Brown,B.D. and Sachidanandam,R. (2011) Identification and remediation of biases in the activity of RNA ligases in small-RNA deep sequencing. *Nucleic Acids Res.*, **39**, e141.
  21. Kivioja,T., Vaharautio,A., Karlsson,K., Bonke,M., Enge,M., Linnarsson,S. and Taipale,J. (2011) Counting absolute numbers of molecules using unique molecular identifiers. *Nat. Methods*, **9**, 72–74.
  22. Goetz,J.J. and Trimarchi,J.M. (2012) Transcriptome sequencing of single cells with Smart-Seq. *Nat. Biotechnol.*, **30**, 763–765.
  23. Fan,J.B., Chen,J., April,C.S., Fisher,J.S., Klotzle,B., Bibikova,M., Kaper,F., Ronaghi,M., Linnarsson,S., Ota,T. *et al.* (2012) Highly parallel genome-wide expression analysis of single mammalian cells. *PLoS One*, **7**, e30794.
  24. Wang,D. and Bodovitz,S. (2010) Single cell analysis: the new frontier in ‘omics’. *Trends Biotechnol.*, **28**, 281–290.
  25. Kapteyn,J., He,R., McDowell,E.T. and Gang,D.R. (2010) Incorporation of non-natural nucleotides into template-switching oligonucleotides reduces background and improves cDNA synthesis from very small RNA samples. *BMC Genomics*, **11**, 413.
  26. Lassmann,T., Hayashizaki,Y. and Daub,C.O. (2009) TagDust—a program to eliminate artifacts from next generation sequencing data. *Bioinformatics*, **25**, 2839–2840.
  27. Li,H. and Durbin,R. (2009) Fast and accurate short read alignment with Burrows-Wheeler transform. *Bioinformatics*, **25**, 1754–1760.
  28. Li,H., Handsaker,B., Wysoker,A., Fennell,T., Ruan,J., Homer,N., Marth,G., Abecasis,G. and Durbin,R. (2009) The sequence alignment/map format and SAMtools. *Bioinformatics*, **25**, 2078–2079.
  29. Marioni,J.C., Mason,C.E., Mane,S.M., Stephens,M. and Gilad,Y. (2008) RNA-seq: an assessment of technical reproducibility and comparison with gene expression arrays. *Genome Res.*, **18**, 1509–1517.
  30. Schneider,T.D. and Stephens,R.M. (1990) Sequence logos: a new way to display consensus sequences. *Nucleic Acids Res.*, **18**, 6097–6100.
  31. Needleman,S.B. and Wunsch,C.D. (1970) A general method applicable to the search for similarities in the amino acid sequence of two proteins. *J. Mol. Biol.*, **48**, 443–453.
  32. Carninci,P., Sandelin,A., Lenhard,B., Katayama,S., Shimokawa,K., Ponjavic,J., Semple,C.A., Taylor,M.S., Engstrom,P.G., Frith,M.C. *et al.* (2006) Genome-wide analysis of mammalian promoter architecture and evolution. *Nat. Genet.*, **38**, 626–635.
  33. Robinson,M.D., McCarthy,D.J. and Smyth,G.K. (2009) edgeR: a Bioconductor package for differential expression analysis of digital gene expression data. *Bioinformatics*, **26**, 139–140.
  34. Bourgon,R., Gentleman,R. and Huber,W. (2010) Independent filtering increases detection power for high-throughput experiments. *Proc. Natl Acad. Sci. USA*, **107**, 9546–9551.
  35. Benjamini,Y. and Hochberg,Y. (1995) Controlling the false discovery rate: a practical and powerful approach to multiple testing. *J. Roy. Stat. Soc. Ser. B*, **57**, 289–300.
  36. Guttman,M., Garber,M., Levin,J.Z., Donaghey,J., Robinson,J., Adiconis,X., Fan,L., Koziol,M.J., Gnirke,A., Nusbaum,C. *et al.* (2010) Ab initio reconstruction of cell type-specific transcriptomes in mouse reveals the conserved multi-exonic structure of lincRNAs. *Nat. Biotechnol.*, **28**, 503–510.
  37. Trapnell,C., Pachter,L. and Salzberg,S.L. (2009) TopHat: discovering splice junctions with RNA-Seq. *Bioinformatics*, **25**, 1105–1111.
  38. Shiroguchi,K., Jia,T.Z., Sims,P.A. and Xie,X.S. (2012) Digital RNA sequencing minimizes sequence-dependent bias and amplification noise with optimized single-molecule barcodes. *Proc. Natl Acad. Sci. USA*, **109**, 1347–1352.
  39. Konig,J., Zarnack,K., Rot,G., Curk,T., Kayikci,M., Zupan,B., Turner,D.J., Luscombe,N.M. and Ule,J. (2010) iCLIP reveals the function of hnRNP particles in splicing at individual nucleotide resolution. *Nat. Struct. Mol. Biol.*, **17**, 909–915.
  40. Carninci,P., Kvam,C., Kitamura,A., Ohsumi,T., Okazaki,Y., Itoh,M., Kamiya,M., Shibata,K., Sasaki,N., Izawa,M. *et al.* (1996) High-efficiency full-length cDNA cloning by biotinylated CAP trapper. *Genomics*, **37**, 327–336.
  41. Batut,P.J., Dobin,A., Plessy,C., Carninci,P. and Gingeras,T.R. (2012) High-fidelity promoter profiling reveals widespread alternative promoter usage and transposon-driven developmental gene expression. *Genome Res.*, **23**, 169–180.

## Chapter 3

# Role of small RNAs in DNA damage repair

# Site-specific DICER and DROSHA RNA products control the DNA-damage response

Sofia Francia<sup>1,2</sup>, Flavia Michelini<sup>1</sup>, Alka Saxena<sup>3</sup>, Dave Tang<sup>3</sup>, Michiel de Hoon<sup>3</sup>, Viviana Anelli<sup>1†</sup>, Marina Mione<sup>1†</sup>, Piero Carninci<sup>3</sup> & Fabrizio d'Adda di Fagagna<sup>1,4</sup>

Non-coding RNAs (ncRNAs) are involved in an increasingly recognized number of cellular events<sup>1</sup>. Some ncRNAs are processed by DICER and DROSHA RNases to give rise to small double-stranded RNAs involved in RNA interference (RNAi)<sup>2</sup>. The DNA-damage response (DDR) is a signalling pathway that originates from a DNA lesion and arrests cell proliferation<sup>3</sup>. So far, DICER and DROSHA RNA products have not been reported to control DDR activation. Here we show, in human, mouse and zebrafish, that DICER and DROSHA, but not downstream elements of the RNAi pathway, are necessary to activate the DDR upon exogenous DNA damage and oncogene-induced genotoxic stress, as studied by DDR foci formation and by checkpoint assays. DDR foci are sensitive to RNase A treatment, and DICER- and DROSHA-dependent RNA products are required to restore DDR foci in RNase-A-treated cells. Through RNA deep sequencing and the study of DDR activation at a single inducible DNA double-strand break, we demonstrate that DDR foci formation requires site-specific DICER- and DROSHA-dependent small RNAs, named DDRNAs, which act in a MRE11–RAD50–NBS1-complex-dependent manner (MRE11 also known as MRE11A; NBS1 also known as NBN). DDRNAs, either chemically synthesized or *in vitro* generated by DICER cleavage, are sufficient to restore the DDR in RNase-A-treated cells, also in the absence of other cellular RNAs. Our results describe an unanticipated direct role of a novel class of ncRNAs in the control of DDR activation at sites of DNA damage.

Mammalian genomes are pervasively transcribed, with most transcripts apparently not associated with coding functions<sup>4,5</sup>. An increasing number of ncRNAs have been shown to have a variety of relevant cellular functions, often with very low estimated expression levels<sup>6–8</sup>. DICER and DROSHA are two RNase type III enzymes that process ncRNA hairpin structures to generate small double-stranded RNAs<sup>9</sup> (see Supplementary Information).

Detection of a DNA double-strand break (DSB) triggers the kinase activity of ATM, which initiates a signalling cascade by phosphorylating the histone variant H2AX ( $\gamma$ H2AX) at the DNA-damage site and recruiting additional DDR factors. This establishes a local self-feeding loop that leads to accumulation of upstream DDR factors in the form of cytologically detectable foci at damaged DNA sites<sup>3,10</sup>. The DDR has been considered to be a signalling cascade made up exclusively of proteins, with no direct contributions from RNA species to its activation.

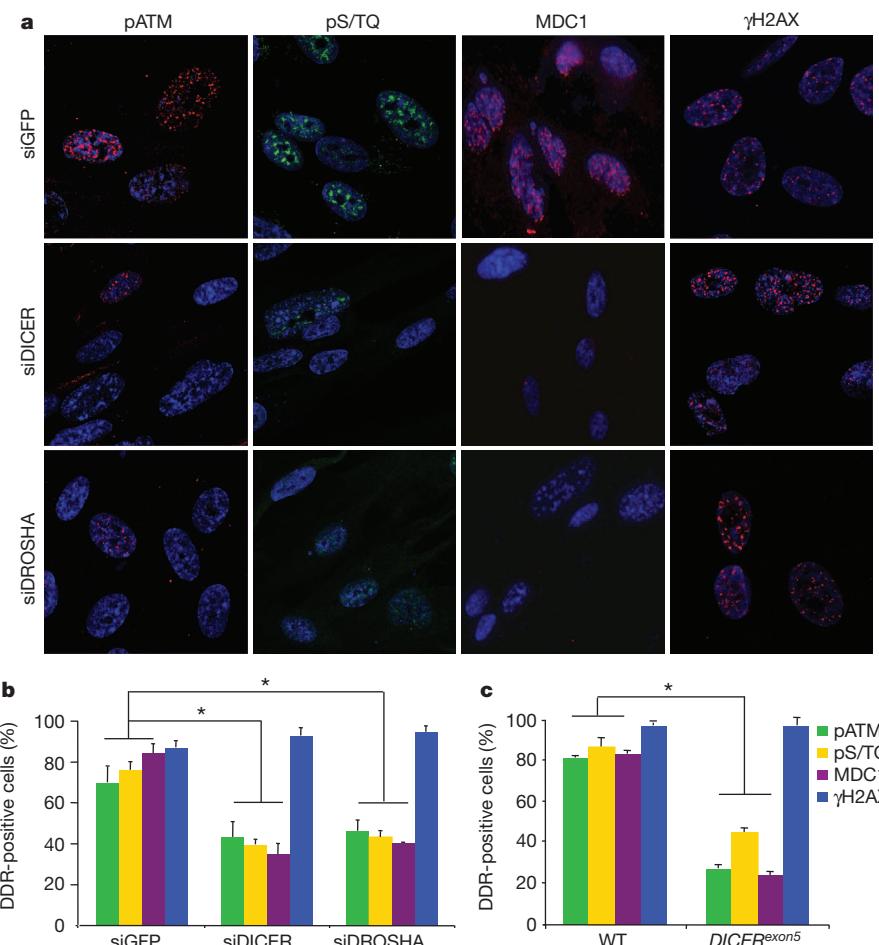
Oncogene-induced senescence (OIS) is a non-proliferative state characterized by a sustained DDR<sup>11</sup> and senescence-associated heterochromatic foci (SAHF)<sup>12</sup>. Because ncRNAs participate in heterochromatin formation<sup>13</sup>, we investigated whether they could control SAHF and OIS. We used small interfering RNAs (siRNAs) to knockdown DICER or DROSHA in OIS cells and monitored SAHF

and cell-cycle progression. Knockdown of either DICER or DROSHA, as well as ATM as control<sup>14</sup>, restored DNA replication and entry into mitosis (Supplementary Figs 1 and 2); we did not detect overt SAHF changes, however (Supplementary Fig. 3a, b). Instead, we observed that DICER or DROSHA inactivation significantly reduced the number of cells positive for DDR foci containing 53BP1, the autophosphorylated form of ATM (pATM) and the phosphorylated substrates of ATM and ATR (pS/TQ), but not  $\gamma$ H2AX, without decreasing the expression of proteins involved in the DDR (Supplementary Fig. 3a–c). Importantly, the simultaneous inactivation of all three GW182-like proteins, TNRC6A, B and C, essential for the translational inhibition mediated by microRNAs (miRNAs; canonical DICER and DROSHA products involved in RNAi)<sup>15</sup>, does not affect DDR foci formation (Supplementary Fig. 4).

We next asked whether DICER or DROSHA inactivation also affects ionizing-radiation-induced DDR activation. We transiently inactivated DICER or DROSHA by siRNA in human normal fibroblasts (HNFs), exposed cells to ionizing radiation, and monitored DDR foci. We observed that a few hours after exposure to ionizing radiation, DICER or DROSHA inactivation impairs the formation of pATM, pS/TQ and MDC1, but not  $\gamma$ H2AX, foci without decreasing their protein levels (Fig. 1a, b and Supplementary Fig. 5). Furthermore, at an earlier time point (10 min) after ionizing radiation, 53BP1 foci were significantly reduced (Supplementary Fig. 6a). Using an RNAi-resistant form of DICER in DICER knockdown cells, we observed that re-expression of wild-type DICER, but not of a DICER endonuclease mutant (DICER44ab)<sup>16</sup>, rescues DDR foci formation (Supplementary Fig. 6b–d). The simultaneous knockdown of TNRC6A, B and C, or DICER has a comparable impact on a reporter system specific for miRNA-dependent translational repression<sup>17</sup>, but only DICER inactivation reduces DDR foci formation (Supplementary Fig. 7). To confirm further the involvement of DICER in DDR activation, we used a cell line carrying a hypomorphic allele of *DICER* (*DICER*<sup>exon5</sup>) defective in miRNA maturation<sup>18</sup>. In *DICER*<sup>exon5</sup>-irradiated cells, pATM, pS/TQ and MDC1, but not  $\gamma$ H2AX, foci formation is impaired without a decrease in their protein levels, and 53BP1 foci formation is delayed compared to the DICER wild-type parental cell line (Supplementary Fig. 8). These defects could be reversed by the re-expression of wild-type DICER but not of the mutant form DICER44ab (Supplementary Fig. 9). By immunoblotting, we confirmed that ATM autophosphorylation is reduced in DICER or DROSHA knockdown HNFs, and in *DICER*<sup>exon5</sup> cell lines (Supplementary Fig. 10). These results indicate that DICER and DROSHA RNA products control DDR activation and act independently from canonical miRNA-mediated translational repression mechanisms.

DDR signalling enforces cell-cycle arrest at the G1/S and G2/M checkpoints<sup>3</sup>. We observed that DNA-damage-induced checkpoints were impaired in DICER- or DROSHA-inactivated cells and that

<sup>1</sup>IFOM Foundation - FIRC Institute of Molecular Oncology Foundation, Via Adamello 16, 20139 Milan, Italy. <sup>2</sup>Center for Genomic Science of IIT@SEMM, Istituto Italiano di Tecnologia, at the IFOM-IEO Campus, Via Adamello 16, 20139 Milan, Italy. <sup>3</sup>Oomics Science Center, RIKEN Yokohama Institute, 1-7-22 Suehiro-cho, Tsurumi-ku, Yokohama, Kanagawa 230-0045, Japan. <sup>4</sup>Istituto di Genetica Molecolare, Consiglio Nazionale delle Ricerche, Pavia 27100, Italy. <sup>†</sup>Present addresses: Departments of Surgery and Medicine, Weill Cornell Medical College and New York Presbyterian Hospital, 1300 York Avenue, New York, New York 10065, USA (V.A.); Institute of Toxicology and Genetics, Karlsruhe Institute of Technology, 76344 Karlsruhe, Germany (M.M.).



**Figure 1 | DICER or DROSHA inactivation impairs DDR foci formation in irradiated cells.** **a**, DICER or DROSHA knockdown WI-38 cells were irradiated (10 Gy) and fixed 7 h later. Original magnification,  $\times 250$ . **b**, Histogram shows the percentage of cells positive for pATM, pS/TQ, MDC1

and  $\gamma$ H2AX foci. **c**, Wild-type (WT) and  $DICER^{exon5}$  cells were irradiated (2 Gy) and fixed 2 h later. Histogram shows the percentage of cells positive for pATM, pS/TQ, MDC1 and  $\gamma$ H2AX foci. Error bars indicate s.e.m. ( $n \geq 3$ ). Differences are statistically significant (\* $P$  value  $< 0.01$ ).

wild-type DICER re-expression in  $DICER^{exon5}$  cells restores checkpoint functions whereas two independent mutant forms of DICER fail to do so (Supplementary Figs 11–13). Thus, DICER and DROSHA are required for DNA-damage-induced checkpoint enforcement.

To test the role of DICER in DDR activation in a living organism, we inactivated it by morpholino antisense oligonucleotide injection in *Danio rerio* (zebrafish) larvae<sup>19</sup>. Such Dicer inactivation results in a marked impairment of pAtm and zebrafish  $\gamma$ H2AX accumulation in irradiated larvae as detected both by immunostaining and immunoblotting of untreated or Dicer morpholino-injected larvae and of chimaeric animals (Supplementary Figs 14 and 15).

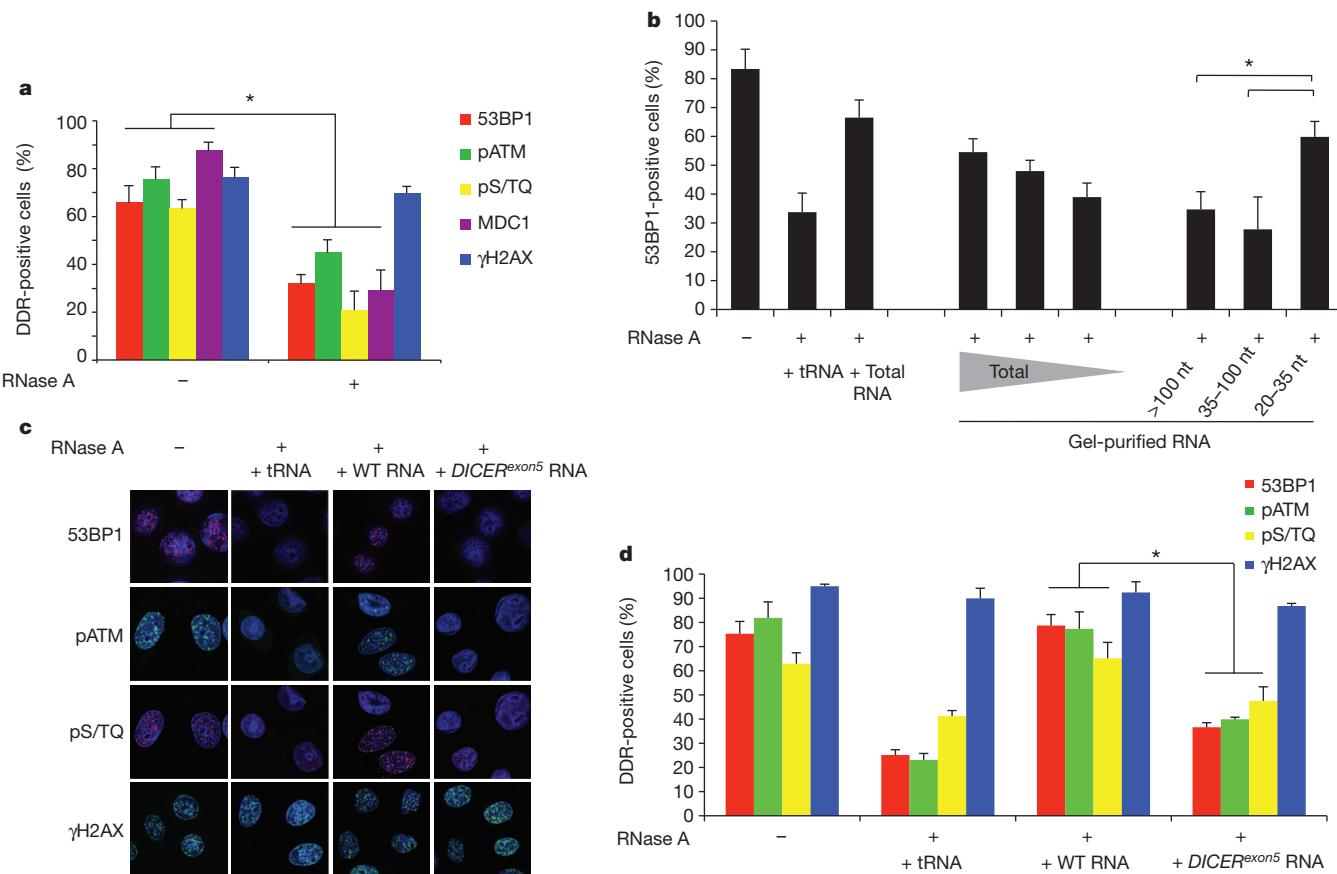
Previous reports have shown that mammalian cells can withstand transient membrane permeabilization and RNase A treatment, enabling investigation of the contribution of RNA to heterochromatin organization and 53BP1 association to chromatin<sup>20,21</sup>. We used this approach to address the direct contribution of DICER and DROSHA RNA products in DDR activation. Irradiated HeLa cells were permeabilized and treated with RNase A, leading to degradation of all RNAs, without affecting protein levels (Supplementary Fig. 16a). We observed that 53BP1, pATM, pS/TQ and MDC1 foci become markedly reduced in number and intensity upon RNA degradation whereas, similarly to DICER- or DROSHA-inactivated cells,  $\gamma$ H2AX is unaffected (Fig. 2a and Supplementary Fig. 16b). Notably, 53BP1, MDC1 and  $\gamma$ H2AX triple staining shows that RNA degradation reduces 53BP1 and MDC1 accumulation at unperturbed  $\gamma$ H2AX foci

(Supplementary Fig. 16c). When RNase A is inhibited, DDR foci progressively reappear within minutes and  $\alpha$ -amanitin prevents this (Supplementary Fig. 17a, b), suggesting that DDR foci stability is RNA polymerase II dependent.

We tested whether DDR foci can reform upon addition of exogenous RNA to RNase-A-treated cells. We observed that DDR foci robustly reform in RNase-A-treated cells following their incubation with total RNA purified from the same cells, but not with transfer RNA (tRNA) control (Fig. 2b–d). Similar conclusions were reached using an inducible form of Ppol and AsISI site-specific endonucleases<sup>22,23</sup> (data not shown).

Next, we attempted to characterize the length of the RNA species involved in DDR foci reformation, which we refer to as DDRRNAs. We observed that an RNA fraction enriched by chromatography for species  $< 200$  nucleotides was sufficient to restore DDR foci (Supplementary Fig. 17c–e). To attain better size separation, we resolved total RNA on a polyacrylamide gel and recovered RNA fractions of different lengths (Supplementary Fig. 17f, g). Using equal amounts of each fraction, we observed that only the 20–35-nucleotide fraction could restore DDR foci (Fig. 2b), consistent with the size range of DICER and DROSHA RNA products.

To test the hypothesis that DDRRNAs are DICER and DROSHA products, we tested DDR foci restoration with total RNA extracted from wild-type or  $DICER^{exon5}$  cells. Although RNA extracted from wild-type cells restores pATM, pS/TQ and 53BP1 foci, RNA from  $DICER^{exon5}$  cells does not (Fig. 2c, d). Importantly, RNA from



**Figure 2 | Irradiation-induced DDR foci are sensitive to RNase A treatment and are restored by small and DICER-dependent RNAs.** **a**, Irradiated HeLa cells (2 Gy) were treated with PBS (−) or RNase A (+) and probed for 53BP1, pATM, pS/TQ, MDC1 and γH2AX foci. Histogram shows the percentage of cells positive for DDR foci. **b**, 100, 50 or 20 ng of gel-extracted total RNA and 50 ng of RNA extracted from each gel fraction (>100, 35–100 and 20–35

nucleotides (nt)) were used for DDR foci reconstitution after RNase treatment. **c**, 53BP1, pS/TQ and pATM foci are restored in RNase-treated cells when incubated with RNA of wild-type cells but not with RNA of *DICER<sup>exon5</sup>* cells or tRNA. Original magnification,  $\times 350$ . **d**, Histogram shows the percentage of cells positive for DDR foci. Error bars indicate s.e.m. ( $n \geq 3$ ). Differences are statistically significant (\* $P$  value < 0.01).

*DICER<sup>exon5</sup>* cells re-expressing wild-type, but not endonuclease-mutant, DICER allows DDR foci reformation (Supplementary Fig. 18a, b). These results were reproduced using RNA extracted from cells transiently knocked down for DICER or DROSHA (Supplementary Fig. 18c–f).

Ionizing radiation induces DNA lesions that are heterogeneous in nature and random in their genomic location. To reduce this complexity, we studied a single DSB at a defined and traceable genomic locus. We therefore took advantage of NIH2/4 mouse cells carrying an integrated copy of the I-SceI restriction site flanked by arrays of Lac- or Tet-operator repeats at either sites<sup>24</sup>. In this cell line, the expression of the I-SceI restriction enzyme together with the fluorescent protein Cherry-Lac-repressor allows the visualization of a site-specific DDR focus that overlaps with a focal Cherry-Lac signal (cut NIH2/4 cells). No DDR focus formation is observed overlapping with the Cherry-Lac signal in the absence of I-SceI expression (uncut NIH2/4 cells). Also in this system, RNase A treatment causes the disappearance of the 53BP1, but not the γH2AX, focus at the I-SceI-induced DSB; total RNA addition from cut cells restores 53BP1 focus formation in a dose-dependent manner (Fig. 3a, b). Therefore, a DDR focus generated on a defined DSB can disassemble and reassemble in an RNA-dependent manner.

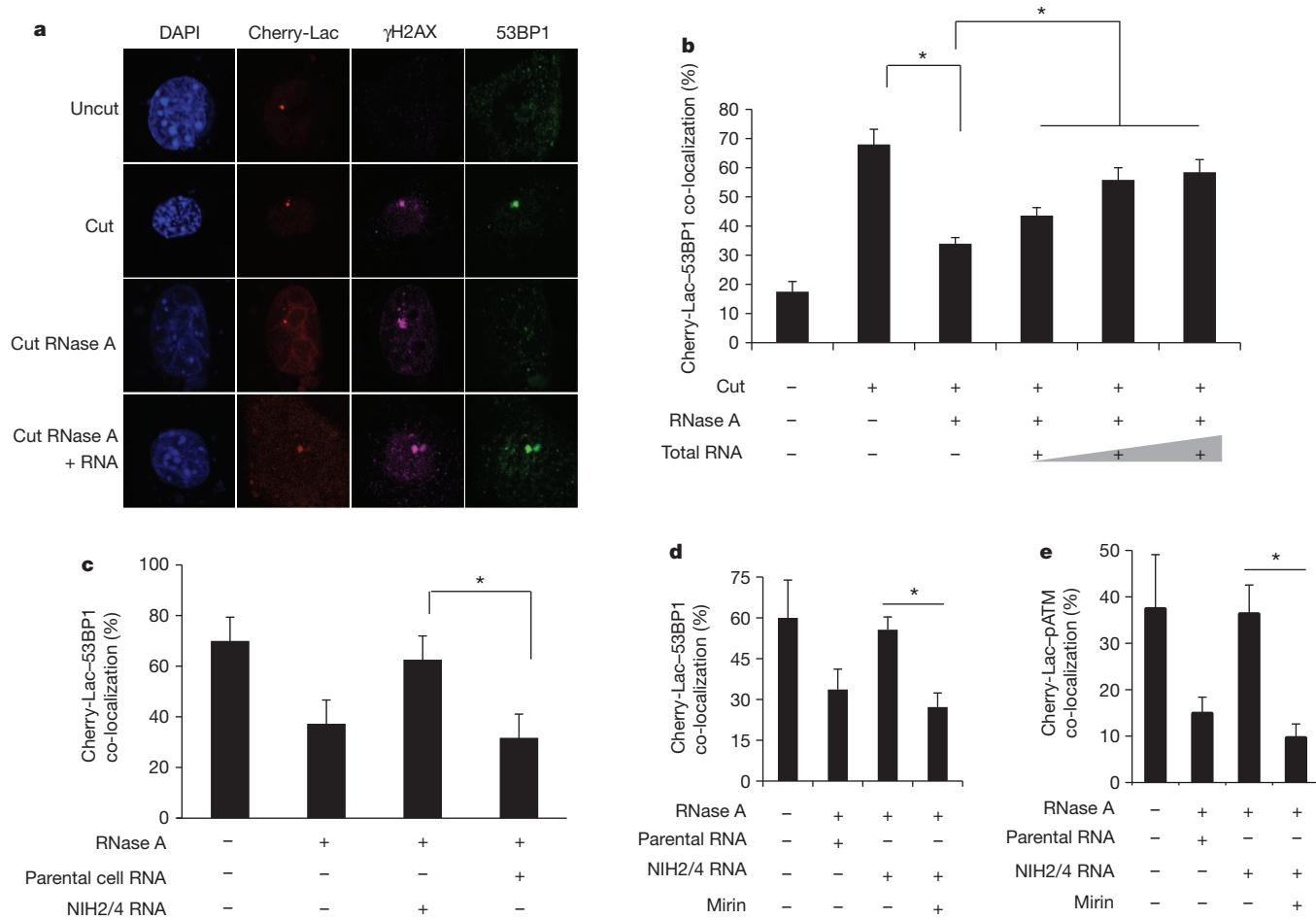
To determine whether DDRNA are generated at the damaged locus or elsewhere in the genome, we took advantage of the fact that the I-SceI-induced DSB is generated within an integrated exogenous sequence, which is not present in the parental cell line. As RNAs extracted from NIH2/4 or parental cells are expected to differ only in the potential presence of RNA transcripts generated at the locus, we used these two RNA preparations to attempt to restore 53BP1

focus formation at the I-SceI-induced DSB in RNase-A-treated cells. The formation of the 53BP1 focus was efficiently recovered only by RNA purified from NIH2/4 cells and not from parental cells (Fig. 3c), indicating that DDRNA originate from the damaged genomic locus.

The MRE11–RAD50–NBS1 (MRN) complex is necessary for ATM activation<sup>25</sup>, and pATM and MRE11 foci formation is sensitive to RNase A treatment in the NIH2/4 cell system (Supplementary Fig. 19a, b). To probe the molecular mechanisms by which RNA modulates DDR focus formation, we used a specific MRN inhibitor<sup>26</sup>, mirin, which prevents ATM activation also in the NIH2/4 system (Supplementary Fig. 19d). In the presence of mirin, NIH2/4 RNA is unable to restore 53BP1 or pATM focus formation (Fig. 3d, e), indicating that DDRNA act in a MRN-dependent manner.

To detect potential short RNAs originating from the integrated locus, we deep-sequenced libraries generated from short (<200 nucleotides) nuclear RNAs of cut or uncut NIH2/4 cells, as well as from parental cells expressing I-SceI as negative control. Sequencing revealed short transcripts arising from the exogenous locus (Supplementary Fig. 20a–e), 47 reads in cut cells, 20 reads in uncut cells and none in parental cells, indicating that even an exogenous integrated locus lacking mammalian transcriptional regulatory elements is transcribed and can generate small RNAs.

To test whether the identified locus-specific small RNAs are biologically active and have a causal role in DDR activation, we chemically synthesized four potential pairs among the sequences obtained and used them to attempt to restore the DDR focus in RNase-A-treated



**Figure 3 | Site-specific DDR focus formation is RNase A sensitive and can be restored by site-specific RNA in a MRN-dependent manner.** **a**, Cut NIH2/4 cells display a 53BP1 and γH2AX focus co-localizing with a Cherry-Lac focus. 53BP1, but not γH2AX, focus is sensitive to RNase A and is restored by incubation with total RNA. DAPI, 4',6-diamidino-2-phenylindole. Original magnification,  $\times 450$ . **b**, Histogram shows the percentage of cells in which 53BP1 and Cherry-Lac foci co-localize. Addition of 50, 200 or 800 ng of RNA purified from cut NIH2/4 rescues 53BP1 foci formation in a dose-dependent

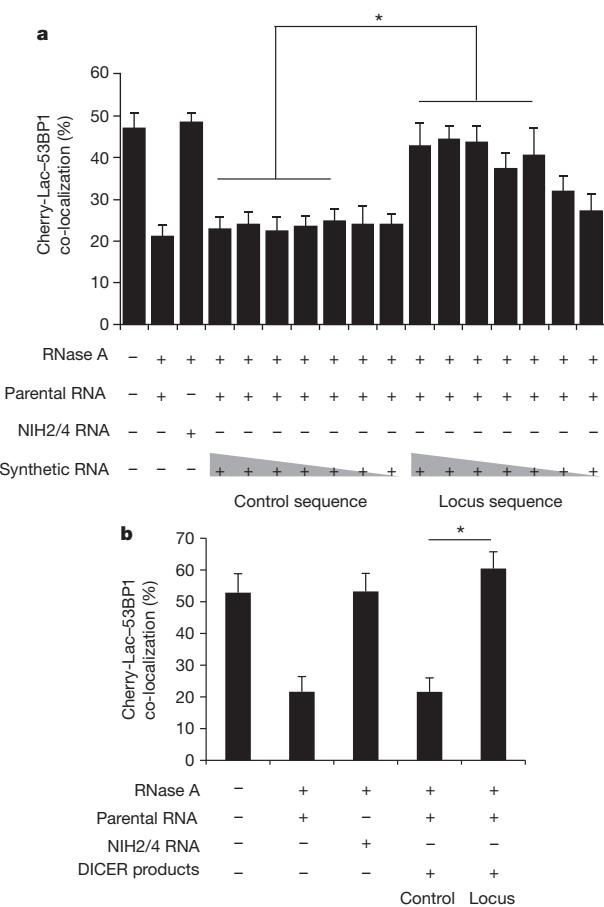
manner. **c**, RNA purified from cut NIH2/4 restores 53BP1 focus whereas RNA from parental cells expressing I-SceI does not. **d**, **e**, RNase-A-treated cut NIH2/4 cells were incubated with RNA from cut NIH2/4 cells, or parental ones, to test 53BP1 or pATM focus reformation in the presence of the MRN inhibitor mirin (100  $\mu$ M). Histogram shows the percentage of cells positive for a DDR focus. Error bars indicate s.e.m. ( $n \geq 3$ ). Differences are statistically significant (\* $P$  value  $< 0.05$ ).

cells. Notably, we observed that addition of locus-specific synthetic RNAs, but not equal amounts of control RNAs, triggers site-specific 53BP1 focus reformation over a large range of concentrations in the presence, but also in the absence, of total RNA from parental cells (Fig. 4a and Supplementary Fig. 20f). To show further the biological activity of RNAs processed by DICER, we *in vitro* transcribed both strands of the sequence spanning the locus, or a control one, and processed the resulting RNAs with recombinant DICER. *In vitro*-generated locus-specific DICER RNA products, but not control RNAs, allowed DDR focus reformation in RNase-A-treated cells even in the absence of parental RNA (Fig. 4b and Supplementary Fig. 20g, h). Overall, these results indicate that DDRRNAs are small RNAs with the sequence of the damaged locus, which have a direct role in DDR activation.

To investigate the biogenesis of such RNAs *in vivo*, we performed deeper sequencing of small nuclear RNAs from cut and uncut wild-type as well as DICER or DROSHA knockdown NIH2/4 cells (Supplementary Fig. 21). As expected, DICER or DROSHA knockdown significantly reduced reads mapping to the known miRNAs (Supplementary Fig. 22). Our statistical analyses revealed that the percentage of 22–23-nucleotide RNAs arising from the locus significantly

increases in the wild-type cut sample compared to the uncut one and that DICER inactivation significantly reduces it (Supplementary Fig. 23a, b); the detectable decrease in DROSHA-inactivated cells did not reach statistical significance. Because the fraction of 22–23-nucleotide RNAs from the locus is significantly higher with respect to that of non-miRNA genomic loci, the RNAs detected are very unlikely to be random degradation products (Supplementary Fig. 23c). Finally, 22–23-nucleotide RNAs at the locus tend to have an A/U at their 5' and a G at their 3' end (Supplementary Fig. 23d), a nucleotide bias significantly different from the originating locus and from the rest of the genome.

In summary, we demonstrate that different sources of DNA damage, including oncogenic stress, ionizing radiation and site-specific endonucleases, activate the DDR in a manner dependent on DDRRNAs, which are DICER- and DROSHA-dependent RNA products with the sequence of the damaged site. DDRRNAs control DDR foci formation and maintenance, checkpoint enforcement and cellular senescence in cultured human and mouse cells and in different cell types in living zebrafish larvae. They act differently from canonical miRNAs, as inferred by their demonstrated biological activity independent of other RNAs and of GW182-like proteins.



**Figure 4 | Chemically synthesized small RNAs and *in vitro*-generated DICER RNA products are sufficient to restore DDR focus formation in RNase-A-treated cells in a sequence-specific manner.** **a**, Chemically synthesized RNA oligonucleotides were annealed and were tested to restore DDR focus formation in RNase-A-treated cut NIH2/4 cells. Mixed with a constant amount (800 ng) of parental cell RNA, a concentration range (1 ng  $\mu$ l $^{-1}$  to 1 fg  $\mu$ l $^{-1}$ , tenfold dilution steps) of locus-specific or GFP RNAs was used. Locus-specific synthetic RNAs (down to 100 fg  $\mu$ l $^{-1}$ ) allow site-specific DDR activation. **b**, Small double-stranded RNAs generated by recombinant DICER were tested to restore DDR focus formation in RNase-A-treated cut NIH2/4 cells. 1 ng  $\mu$ l $^{-1}$  RNA was tested mixed with 800 ng of parental cell RNA. Locus-specific DICER RNAs, but not control RNAs, allow site-specific DDR activation. Histograms show the percentage of cells positive for DDR focus. Error bars indicate s.e.m. ( $n \geq 3$ ). Differences are statistically significant (\* $P$  value  $< 0.05$ ).

## METHODS SUMMARY

Details of cell cultures, plasmids, siRNAs and antibodies used, as well as descriptions of methods for immunofluorescence, immunoblotting, checkpoint assays, real-time quantitative polymerase chain reaction (PCR), zebrafish injection and transplantation, RNase A treatment, small RNA extraction and purification from gel, RNA sequencing and statistical analyses are provided in Methods.

**Full Methods** and any associated references are available in the online version of the paper.

Received 8 February 2010; accepted 4 May 2012.

Published online 23 May 2012.

- Esteller, M. Non-coding RNAs in human disease. *Nature Rev. Genet.* **12**, 861–874 (2011).
- Krol, J., Loedige, I. & Filipowicz, W. The widespread regulation of microRNA biogenesis, function and decay. *Nature Rev. Genet.* **11**, 597–610 (2010).
- Jackson, S. P. & Bartek, J. The DNA-damage response in human biology and disease. *Nature* **461**, 1071–1078 (2009).
- Clark, M. B. et al. The reality of pervasive transcription. *PLoS Biol.* **9**, e1000625 (2011).
- Wilusz, J. E., Sunwoo, H. & Spector, D. L. Long noncoding RNAs: functional surprises from the RNA world. *Genes Dev.* **23**, 1494–1504 (2009).

- Wang, X. et al. Induced ncRNAs allosterically modify RNA-binding proteins *in cis* to inhibit transcription. *Nature* **454**, 126–130 (2008).
- Zhao, J., Sun, B. K., Erwin, J. A., Song, J. J. & Lee, J. T. Polycomb proteins targeted by a short repeat RNA to the mouse X chromosome. *Science* **322**, 750–756 (2008).
- Mercer, T. R., Dinger, M. E. & Mattick, J. S. Long non-coding RNAs: insights into functions. *Nature Rev. Genet.* **10**, 155–159 (2009).
- Kim, V. N., Han, J. & Siomi, M. C. Biogenesis of small RNAs in animals. *Nature Rev. Mol. Cell Biol.* **10**, 126–139 (2009).
- Lukas, J., Lukas, C. & Bartek, J. More than just a focus: the chromatin response to DNA damage and its role in genome integrity maintenance. *Nature Cell Biol.* **13**, 1161–1169 (2011).
- d'Adda di Fagagna, F. Living on a break: cellular senescence as a DNA-damage response. *Nature Rev. Cancer* **8**, 512–522 (2008).
- Narita, M. et al. Rb-mediated heterochromatin formation and silencing of E2F target genes during cellular senescence. *Cell* **113**, 703–716 (2003).
- White, S. A. & Allshire, R. C. RNAi-mediated chromatin silencing in fission yeast. *Curr. Top. Microbiol. Immunol.* **320**, 157–183 (2008).
- Di Micco, R. et al. Oncogene-induced senescence is a DNA damage response triggered by DNA hyper-replication. *Nature* **444**, 638–642 (2006).
- Tritschler, F., Huntzinger, E. & Izaurralde, E. Role of GW182 proteins and PABPC1 in the miRNA pathway: a sense of déjà vu. *Nature Rev. Mol. Cell Biol.* **11**, 379–384 (2010).
- Zhang, H., Kolb, F. A., Jaskiewicz, L., Westhof, E. & Filipowicz, W. Single processing center models for human Dicer and bacterial RNase III. *Cell* **118**, 57–68 (2004).
- Nicolini, S. et al. MicroRNA-mediated integration of haemodynamics and Vgef signalling during angiogenesis. *Nature* **464**, 1196–1200 (2010).
- Cummins, J. M. et al. The colorectal microRNAome. *Proc. Natl Acad. Sci. USA* **103**, 3687–3692 (2006).
- Wienholds, E. et al. MicroRNA expression in zebrafish embryonic development. *Science* **309**, 310–311 (2005).
- Maison, C. et al. Higher-order structure in pericentric heterochromatin involves a distinct pattern of histone modification and an RNA component. *Nature Genet.* **30**, 329–334 (2002).
- Pryde, F. et al. 53BP1 exchanges slowly at the sites of DNA damage and appears to require RNA for its association with chromatin. *J. Cell Sci.* **118**, 2043–2055 (2005).
- Berkovich, E., Monnat, R. J. Jr & Kastan, M. B. Roles of ATM and NBS1 in chromatin structure modulation and DNA double-strand break repair. *Nature Cell Biol.* **9**, 683–690 (2007).
- Iacoboni, J. S. et al. High-resolution profiling of  $\gamma$ H2AX around DNA double strand breaks in the mammalian genome. *EMBO J.* **29**, 1446–1457 (2010).
- Soutoglou, E. et al. Positional stability of single double-strand breaks in mammalian cells. *Nature Cell Biol.* **9**, 675–682 (2007).
- Stracker, T. H. & Petri, J. H. The MRE11 complex: starting from the ends. *Nature Rev. Mol. Cell Biol.* **12**, 90–103 (2011).
- Dupré, A. et al. A forward chemical genetic screen reveals an inhibitor of the Mre11–Rad50–Nbs1 complex. *Nature Chem. Biol.* **4**, 119–125 (2008).

**Supplementary Information** is linked to the online version of the paper at [www.nature.com/nature](http://www.nature.com/nature).

**Acknowledgements** We thank E. Soutoglou, W. C. Hahn, M. Kastan, V. Orlando, R. Shiekhattar, J. Amatruda, T. Halazonetis, E. Dejana, P. Ng and F. Nicassio for sharing reagents, M. Fumagalli and F. Rossiello for reading the manuscript, M. Dobrila, V. Matti and F. Pezzimenti for technical support, G. D'Ari for help with statistical analyses, B. Amati, M. Fojani, V. Costanzo and F.d.A.d.F. group members for help and discussions. The F.d.A.d.F. laboratory was supported by Fondazione Italiana Ricerca Sul Cancro (FIRC), Associazione Italiana Ricerca sul Cancro (AIRC) European Community's 7th Framework Programme (FP7/2007–2013) under grant agreement no. 202230, acronym "GENINCA", HFSP, AIRC, the EMBO Young Investigator Program. The initial part of this project was supported by Telethon grant no. GGP08183. P.C. was supported by 7th Framework of the European Union commission to the Dopaminet consortium, a Grant-in-Aids for Scientific Research (A) no. 20241047, Funding Program for the Next Generation World-Leading Researchers (NEXT Program) to P.C. and a Research Grant to RIKEN Omics Science Center from MEXT. S.F. is supported by Center for Genomic Science of IIT@SEMM (Scuola Europea di Medicina Molecolare) and AIRC. M.M. was supported by Cariplo (grant no. 2007–5500) and AIRC. A.S. is supported by a JSPS fellowship P09745 and grant in aid by JSPS, and D.T. is supported by the European Union 7th Framework Programme under grant agreement FP7-People-ITN-2008-238055 ("BrainTrain" project) to P.C.

**Author Contributions** A.S., D.T. and P.C. planned, generated and analysed the genomics data presented in Supplementary Figs 20a–e, 21, 22b and 23. M.d.H. performed statistical analysis of the genomics data. A.S. and P.C. also edited the manuscript. M.M. and V.A. generated the data presented in Supplementary Figs 14 and 15. F.M. generated the data shown in Figs 2b, 3d, e, 4b and Supplementary Figs 2b, e, 3e, 4b, 5f, g, 6b–d, 7d, 9, 13d–f, 14d, f, 17f, g, 18a, b, 19, 20g, h and 22a and generated RNA for deep sequencing; contributed to: Supplementary Figs 16a, 5d, e, 11c, d and edited the manuscript. S.F. generated the data shown in remaining figures, contributed to experimental design and edited the manuscript. F.d.A.d.F. conceived the study, designed the experiments and wrote the manuscript.

**Author Information** Sequence data have been deposited in the DNA Data Bank of Japan under accession code DRA000540. Reprints and permissions information is available at [www.nature.com/reprints](http://www.nature.com/reprints). The authors declare no competing financial interests. Readers are welcome to comment on the online version of this article at [www.nature.com/nature](http://www.nature.com/nature). Correspondence and requests for materials should be addressed to F.d.A.d.F. (fabrizio.dadda@ifom-ieo-campus.it).

## METHODS

**Cultured cells.** Early-passage WI-38 cells (ATCC) were grown under standard tissue culture conditions ( $37^{\circ}\text{C}$ , 5% CO<sub>2</sub>) in MEM supplemented with 10% fetal bovine serum, 1% L-glutamine, 1% non-essential aminoacids, 1% Na pyruvate. HeLa, Phoenix ecotropic and HEK293T cell lines were grown under standard tissue culture conditions ( $37^{\circ}\text{C}$ , 5% CO<sub>2</sub>) in DMEM, supplemented with 10% fetal bovine serum, 1% glutamine, 1% penicillin/streptomycin. *DICER*<sup>exons 5</sup> colon cancer cell lines<sup>18</sup> were cultured in McCoy's 5A medium plus 10% fetal calf serum, 1% penicillin/streptomycin. NIH2/4 cells<sup>24</sup> were grown in DMEM, supplemented with 10% fetal bovine serum, 1% glutamine, gentamicine (40 µg ml<sup>-1</sup>) and hygromycin (400 µg ml<sup>-1</sup>).

H-RasV12-overexpressing senescent BJ cells were generated as described previously<sup>14</sup>. BrdU incorporation assays were carried out at least 1 week after cultures had fully entered the senescent state, as determined by ceased proliferation, DDR activation and SAHF formation. Ionizing radiation was induced by a high-voltage X-ray generator tube (Faxitron X-Ray Corporation). In general, WI-38 cells were exposed to 5 Gy and transformed cells (RKO, HCT116 and HeLa) to 2 Gy for the DDR foci formation studies. 5 Gy were used for the G2/M checkpoint assays and 10 Gy for the G1/S checkpoint assays.

Cherry-Lac and I-SceI-restriction endonuclease expressing vectors were transfected by lipofectamine 2000 (Invitrogen) in a ratio of 3:1. Sixteen hours after transfection around 70% of the cells were scored positive for DDR markers in the Lac array. For generation of DICER and DROSHA knockdown, NIH2/4 cells were infected with lentiviral particles carrying pLKO.1, shDICER or shDROSHA vectors. After 48 h cells were superinfected with Adeno Empty Vector (gift from E. Dejana) or Adeno I-SceI (gift from P. Ng). Nuclei were isolated the day after the adenoviral infection.

**Antibodies.** Mouse anti-γH2AX, anti-H3K9me3, rabbit polyclonal anti-pH3 (Upstate Biotechnology); anti-pS/TQ (Cell Signaling Technology); anti-H2AX, anti-H3 and anti-DICER (13D6) (Abcam); rabbit polyclonal anti-53BP1 (Novus Biological); mouse monoclonal anti-53BP1 (gift from T. Halazonetis); anti-MRE11 (gift from S. P. Jackson); anti-BrdU (Becton Dickinson); rabbit polyclonal anti-MCM2 (gift from M. Melixetian); anti-MRE11 rabbit polyclonal raised against recombinant MRE11; anti-pATM (Rockland); mouse monoclonal anti-ATM and anti-MDC1 (SIGMA); anti-Lamin A/C (Santa Cruz); anti-vinculin (clone hVIN-1), anti-β-tubulin (clone AA2) and anti-Flag M2 monoclonal antibodies (Sigma).

**Indirect immunofluorescence.** Cells were grown on poly-D-lysinated coverslips (poly-D-lysine was used at 50 µg ml<sup>-1</sup> final concentration) and plated (15–20 × 10<sup>3</sup> cells per cover) 1 day before staining. DDR and BrdU staining was performed as described previously<sup>14</sup>. Cells were fixed in 4% paraformaldehyde or methanol:acetone 1:1. NIH2/4 mouse cells were fixed by 4% paraformaldehyde as described previously<sup>24</sup>. Images were acquired using a wide field Olympus Biosystems Microscope BX71 and the analySIS or the MetaMorph software (Soft Imaging System GmbH). Comparative immunofluorescence analyses were performed in parallel with identical acquisition parameters; at least 100 cells were screened for each antigen. Cells with more than two DDR foci were scored positive. Confocal sections were obtained with a Leica TCS SP2 or AOBS confocal laser microscope by sequential scanning.

**Plasmids.** DICER-Flag, DICER44ab-Flag and DICER110ab-Flag were a gift from R. Shiekhattar. DICER110ab-Flag and DICER44ab-Flag double mutants carry two amino acid substitutions in the RNase III domains of DICER (Asp 1320 Ala and Asp 1709 Ala for 44ab, and Glu 1652 Ala and Glu 1813 Ala for 110ab mutant; both mutants were reported to be deficient in endonuclease activity<sup>16</sup>). pLKO.1 shDICER-expressing vector was a gift from W. C. Hahn. Short hairpin sequence for DICER is: CCGGCCACACATCTCAAGACTTAAGT CGAGTTAACGTCITGAAGATGTGGTTTTG. pRETROSUPER shp53 was as described previously<sup>14</sup>. Short hairpin sequence for p53 was: AGTAGATTAC CACTGGAGTCTT. Cherry-Lac-repressor and I-SceI-restriction endonuclease expressing vectors were gifts from E. Soutoglou<sup>24</sup>. shRNA against mouse DICER- and DROSHA-expressing vectors were a gift from W. C. Hahn. shRNA for mouse DICER: CCGGGCCTCACITGACCTGAAGTATCTCGAGA TACTTCAGGTCAAGTGAGGCTTTT. shRNA for mouse DROSHA: CCGG CCTGAAATATGTCCACACTTCTCGAGAAAGTGTGGACATATTCCAGG TTTTG.

**siRNA.** The DHARMACON siGENOME SMARTpool siRNA oligonucleotide sequences for human 53BP1, ATM, DICER, DROSHA were as follows. 53BP1: GAGAGCAGAUGAUCCUUUA; GGACAAGUCUCAGCUAU; GAUAUC AGC UUAGACAAU; GGACAGAACCGCAGAUU. ATM: GAAUGUU GCUUUCUGAAU; AGACAGAAUUCCAAUAU; UUAUACACC UGUU UGUUAG; AGGAGGAGCUGGGCCUU. DICER: UAAAGUAGCUGGAA UGAUG; GGAAGAGGCUACUAUGAA; GAAUAUCGAUCCUAUGUUC; GAUCCUAUGUCAACUAA. DROSHA: CAACAUAGACUACACGAUU;

CCAACUCCCUCGAGGAUUA; GGCCAACUGUUUAAGAAUA; GAGUAG GCUUCGUGACUUA.

The DHARMACON siGENOME si RNA sequences for human TNRC6A, B and C were as follows. GW182/TNRC6A: GAAAUGCUCUGGUCCGCUA; GCCUAAAUAUUGGUGAUUA. TNRC6B: GCACUGCCCUGAUCCGAUA; GGAAUUAAGUCGUCGUCAU. TNRC6C: CUAAUAACCUCGCCAAUUA; GGUAAGGUCCAUUGAUG.

siRNA against human DICER 3' UTR: CCGUGAAAGUUUAACGUUU. siRNA against GFP: AACACUUGUCACUACUUCUC. siRNA against luciferase: CAUUCUAUCCCUAGAGGAUGdTdT; dTdTGAAGAUAGGAGAUC UCCUAC.

siRNAs were transfected by Oligofectamine or Lipofectamine RNAi Max (Invitrogen) at a final concentration of 200 nM in OIS cells and 100 nM in HNFs. In the siRNA titration experiment OIS cells were transfected in parallel with 20 nM and 200 nM siRNA oligonucleotides. For siRNA transfection with deconvolved siRNA oligonucleotides we used 50 nM for smart pools and 12.5 nM for deconvolved siRNAs.

**Real-time quantitative PCR.** Total RNA was isolated from cells using TRIzol (Invitrogen) or RNAeasy kit (Qiagen) according to the manufacturer's instructions, and treated with DNase before reverse transcription. For small RNA isolation we used the mirVana miRNA Isolation Kit (Ambion). cDNA was generated using the Superscript II Reverse Transcriptase (Invitrogen) and used as a template in real-time quantitative PCR analysis. TaqMan MicroRNA Assays (Applied Biosystems) were used for the evaluation of mature miR-21 and rnu44 and rnu19 expression levels (assay numbers 000397, 001094 and 001003). 18S or β-actin was used as a control gene for normalization. Real-time quantitative PCR reactions were performed on an Applied Biosystems ABI Prism 7900HT Sequence Detection System or on a Roche LightCycler 480 Sequence Detection System. The reactions were prepared using SyBR Green reaction mix from Roche. Ribosomal protein P0 (RPP0) was used as a human and mouse control gene for normalization.

**Primer sequences for real-time quantitative PCR.** RPP0: TTCTATTGTGGGAG CAGAC (forward), CAGCAGTTCTCCAGAGC (reverse); human endogenous DICER: AGCAACACAGAGATCTAACATT (forward), GCAAAGCAGG GCTTTTCAT (reverse); human endogenous and overexpressed DICER: TGTTCCAGGAAGACCAGGTT (forward), ACTATCCCTCAAACACTCT GGAA (reverse); human DROSHA: GGCCCCGAGAGCCTTTATAG (forward), TGCACACGCTTAACCTTCCAC (reverse); human GW182: CAGCCAGTCA GAAAGCAGT (forward), TGTGAGTCCAGGATCTGCTACTT (reverse); mouse DICER: GCAAGGAATGGACTCTGAGC (forward), GGGGACTTCG ATATCCTCTTC (reverse); mouse DROSHA: CGTCTCTAGAAAGGTCTAC AAGAA (forward), GGCTCAGGAGCAACTGGTAA (reverse).

**RNase A treatment and RNA complementation experiments.** Cells were plated on poly-D-lysinated coverslips and irradiated with 2 Gy of ionizing radiation. One hour later HeLa cells were permeabilized with 2% Tween 20 in PBS for 10 min at room temperature while I-SceI-transfected NIH2/4 cells were permeabilized in 0.5% Tween 20 in PBS for 10 min at room temperature. RNase A treatment was carried out in 1 ml of 1 mg ml<sup>-1</sup> ribonuclease A from bovine pancreas (Sigma-Aldrich catalogue no. R5503) in PBS for 25 min at room temperature. After RNase A digestion, samples were washed with PBS, treated with 80 units of RNase inhibitor (RNaseOUT Invitrogen 40 units µl<sup>-1</sup>) and 20 µg ml<sup>-1</sup> of α-amanitin (Sigma) for 15 min in a total volume of 70 µl. For experiments with mirin, NIH2/4 cells were incubated at this step also with 100 µM mirin (Sigma) or DMSO for 15 min. Then, RNase-A-treated cells were incubated with total, small or gel-extracted RNA, or the same amount of tRNA, for an additional 15 min at room temperature. If using mirin, NIH2/4 cells were incubated with total RNA in the presence of 100 µM mirin or DMSO for 25 min at room temperature. Cell were then fixed with 4% paraformaldehyde or methanol:acetone 1:1.

In complementation experiments with synthetic RNA oligonucleotides, eight RNA oligonucleotides with the potential to form four pairs were chosen among the sequences that map at the integrated locus in NIH2/4 cells, obtained by deep sequencing. Synthetic RNA oligonucleotides were generated by Sigma with a monophosphate modification at the 5' end. Sequences map to different regions of the integrated locus: two pairs map to a unique sequence flanking the I-SceI restriction site, one to the Lac-operator and one to the Tet-operator repetitive sequences. Two paired RNA oligonucleotides with the sequences of GFP were used as negative control. Sequences are reported below.

Oligonucleotide 1: 5'-AUUACAAUUGUGGAAUUCGGCGC-3', oligonucleotide 2: 5'-CGAAUUCACAAUUGUUAUC-3', oligonucleotide 3: 5'-AU UUGUGGAAUUCGGCCUUCAGAGUCGAGG-3', oligonucleotide 4: 5'-CC UCGACUCUAGAGGGC-3', oligonucleotide 5: 5'-AGCGGAUACAAUUA UGGGCCACAUGUGGA-3', oligonucleotide 6: 5'-UGUGGCCACAAUUG UU-3', oligonucleotide 7: 5'-ACUCCUAUCAGUGAUAGAGAAAAGUGA

AAGU-3', oligonucleotide 8: 5'-CUUCACUUUCUCUAUCACUGAUAGG GAGUG-3'. GFP 1: 5'-GUUCAGCGUGUCCGGCGAGUU-3', GFP 2: 5'-CU CGCCGGACACGCUGAACUUU-3'.

RNAs were resuspended in 60 mM KCl, 6 mM HEPES, pH 7.5, 0.2 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>, at the stock concentration of 12 μM, denatured at 95 °C for 5 min and annealed for 10 min at room temperature.

DICER RNA products were generated as follows. A 550-bp DNA fragment carrying the central portion of the genomic locus studied (three Lac repeats, the I-SceI site and two Tet repeats) was flanked by T7 promoters at both ends and was used as a template for *in vitro* transcription with the TurboScript T7 transcription kit (AMSBIO). The 500-nucleotide-long RNAs obtained were purified and incubated with human recombinant DICER enzyme (AMSBIO) to generate 22–23-nucleotide RNAs. RNA products were purified, quantified and checked on gel. As a control, the same procedure was followed with a 700-bp construct containing the RFP DNA sequence. Equal amounts of DICER RNA products generated in this way were used in a complementation experiment in NIH2/4 cells following RNase A treatment.

**Small RNA preparation.** Total RNA was isolated from cells using TRIzol (Invitrogen) according to the manufacturer's instructions. To generate small RNA-enriched fraction and small RNA-devoid fraction we used the *mir*Vana microRNA Isolation Kit (Ambion) according to the manufacturer's instructions. The *mir*Vana microRNA isolation kit uses an organic extraction followed by immobilization of RNA on glass-fibre (silica-fibres) filters to purify either total RNA, or RNA enriched for small species. For total RNA extraction ethanol is added to samples, and they are passed through a filter cartridge containing a glass-fibre filter, which immobilizes the RNA. The filter is then washed a few times and the RNA is eluted with a low ionic-strength solution. To isolate RNA that is highly enriched for small RNA species, ethanol is added to bring the samples to 25% ethanol. When this lysate/ethanol mixture is passed through a glass-fibre filter, large RNAs are immobilized, and the small RNA species are collected in the filtrate. The ethanol concentration of the filtrate is then increased to 55%, and it is passed through a second glass-fibre filter where the small RNAs become immobilized. This RNA is washed a few times, and eluted in a low ionic strength solution. Using this approach consisting of two sequential filtrations with different ethanol concentrations, an RNA fraction highly enriched in RNA species  $\leq$  200 nucleotides can be obtained<sup>18,27</sup>.

**RNA extraction from gel.** Total RNA samples (15 ng) were heat denatured, loaded and resolved on a 15% denaturing acrylamide gel (1× TBE, 7 M urea, 15% acrylamide (29:1 acryl:bis-acryl)). Gel was run for 1 h at 180 V and stained in GelRed solution. Gel slices were excised according to the RNA molecular weight marker, moved to a 2 ml clean tube, smashed and RNA was eluted in 2 ml of ammonium acetate 0.5 M, EDTA 0.1 M in RNase-free water, rocking overnight at 4 °C. Tubes were then centrifuged 5 min at top speed, the aqueous phase was recovered and RNA was precipitated and resuspended in RNase free water.

**G1/S checkpoint assay.** WI-38 cells were irradiated with 10 Gy and 1 h afterwards incubated with BrdU (10 μg ml<sup>-1</sup>) for 7 h; HCT116 cells were irradiated at 2 Gy and incubated with BrdU for 2 h. Cells were fixed with 4% paraformaldehyde and probed for BrdU immunostaining. At least 100 cells per condition were analysed.

**G2/M checkpoint assay.** HEK 293 calcium phosphate transfected cells were irradiated with 5 Gy and allowed to respond to ionizing-radiation-induced DNA damage in a cell culture incubator for 12, 24 or 36 h. Then, at these three time points after irradiation, together with non-irradiated cells, 1 × 10<sup>6</sup> cells were collected for fluorescence activated cell sorting (FACS) analysis, fixed in 75% ethanol in PBS, 30 min on ice. Afterwards, cells were treated 12 h with 250 μg ml<sup>-1</sup> of RNase A and incubated for at least 1 h with propidium iodide (PI). FACS profiles were obtained by the analysis of at least 5 × 10<sup>5</sup> cells. In the complementation experiments HEK 293 cells were transfected using Lipofectamine RNAi Max (Invitrogen) and 48 h later irradiated with 5 Gy. Cells were then treated as explained above.

**Immunoblotting.** Cells were lysed in sample buffer and 50–100 μg of whole cell lysates were resolved by SDS-PAGE, transferred to nitrocellulose and probed as previously described<sup>14</sup>.

For zebrafish immunoblotting protein analysis, 72 h post-fertilization (hpf) larvae were deyolked in Krebs Ringer's solution containing 1 mM EDTA, 3 mM PMSF and protease inhibitor (Roche complete protease inhibitor cocktail). Embryos were then homogenized in SDS sample buffer containing 1 mM EDTA with a pestle, boiled for 5 min and centrifuged at 13,000 r.p.m. for 1 min. Protein concentration was measured with the BCA method (Pierce) and proteins (50–900 μg) were loaded in an SDS-12% (for γH2AX and H3) and SDS-6% polyacrylamide gel (for pATM and ATM), transferred to a nitrocellulose membrane, and incubated with anti-γH2AX (1:2,000, a gift from J. Amatruda<sup>28</sup>), H3 (1:10,000, Abcam), pATM (1:1,000, Rockland), ATM (1:1,000, Sigma). Immunoreactive bands were detected with horseradish-peroxidase-conjugated

anti-rabbit or anti-mouse IgG and an ECL detection kit (Pierce). Protein loading was normalized to equal amounts of total ATM and H3.

**Zebrafish embryo injection, cell transplantation and staining.** Zebrafish embryos at the stage of 1–2 cells were injected with a morpholino against Dicer<sup>19</sup> diluted in Danieau buffer. The morpholino oligonucleotide was injected at a concentration of 5 ng nl<sup>-1</sup>, and a volume of 2 nl per embryo. To assess the efficiency of the morpholino to block miRNA maturation, we co-injected the morpholino with *in vitro* synthesized mRNA, encoding for red fluorescent protein (RFP) and carrying three binding sites for miR126 in the 3' UTR<sup>17</sup>. The oligonucleotides carrying the binding sites for miR126 used for construction of the pCS2:RFPmiR126 sensor are: 5'-GCATTATTACTCACGGTACGAATAAGG CATTATTACTCACGGTACGAATAAGCATTATTACTCACGGTACGA-3' and 5'-CGTAATAATGAGTGCCATGCCATGCTTATTCGTAATAATGAGTGCCA TGCTTATTCGTAATAATGAGTGCCATGCT-3'. The construct was verified by sequencing and used to synthesize mRNA *in vitro* using the mMessage Kit (Ambion). mRNA encoding for RFPmiR126 sensor was injected alone or in combination with Dicer1 morpholino at a concentration of 10 pg nl<sup>-1</sup>. For cell transplantation experiments, we injected donor embryos with a mixture of *dicer* morpholino and mRNA encoding for GFP (5 pg nl<sup>-1</sup>). Approximately 20 cells were transplanted from donor embryos at dome stage (5 hpf) to uninjected host at the same stage. Successfully transplanted larvae (displaying GFP+ cells) were irradiated as described below. Mature miRNAs were reverse transcribed to produce six different cDNAs for TaqMan MicroRNA assay (30 ng of total mRNA for each reaction; Applied Biosystems). Real-time PCR reactions based on TaqMan reagent chemistry were performed in duplicate on ABI PRISM 7900HT Fast Real-Time PCR System (Applied Biosystems). The level of miRNA expression was measured using *C<sub>T</sub>* (threshold cycle). Fold change was calculated as 2<sup>-ΔC<sub>T</sub></sup>.

For immunofluorescence in zebrafish larvae, 72 hpf larvae were irradiated with 12 Gy, fixed in 2% paraformaldehyde for 2 h at room temperature. After equilibration in 10 and 15% sucrose in PBS, larvae were frozen in OCT compound on coverslips on dry ice. Sections were cut with a cryostat at a nominal thickness of 14 μm and collected on Superfrost slides (BDH). Antisera used were zebrafish γH2AX (gift from J. Amatruda<sup>28</sup>) and pATM (Rockland). GFP fluorescence in transplanted embryos was still easily visible in fixed embryos. Images were acquired with a confocal (Leica SP2) microscope and  $\times$ 63 oil immersion lens.

**RNA sequencing.** Nuclear RNA shorter than 200 nucleotides was purified using *mir*Vana microRNA Isolation Kit. RNA quality was checked on a small RNA chip (Agilent) before library preparation. For Illumina hi Seq Version3 sequencing, spike RNA was added to each RNA sample in the RNA: spike ratio of 10,000:1 before library preparation and libraries for Illumina GA IIx were prepared without spike. An improved small RNA library preparation protocol was used to prepare libraries<sup>30</sup>. In brief, adenylated 3' adaptors were ligated to 3' ends of 3'-OH small RNAs using a truncated RNA ligase enzyme followed by 5' adaptor ligation to 5'-monophosphate ends using RNA ligase enzyme, ensuring specific ligation of non-degraded small RNAs. cDNA was prepared using a primer specific to the 3' adaptor in the presence of dimer eliminator and amplified for 12–15 PCR cycles using a special forward primer targeting the 5' adaptor containing additional sequence for sequencing and a reverse primer targeting the 3' adaptor. The amplified cDNA library was run on a 6% polyacrylamide gel and the 100 bp band containing cDNAs up to 33 nucleotides long was extracted using standard extraction protocols. Libraries were sequenced after quality check on a DNA high sensitivity chip (Agilent). Multiplexed barcode sequencing was performed on Illumina GA-IIx (35 bp single end reads) and Illumina Hi seq version3 (51 bp single end reads).

**Statistical analyses.** Results are shown as means  $\pm$  s.e.m. *P* value was calculated by Chi-squared test. Quantitative PCR with reverse transcription results are shown as means of a triplicate  $\pm$  standard deviation (s.d.) and *P* value was calculated by Student's *t*-test as indicated. *n* stands for number of independent biological experiments.

**Statistical analysis of small RNA sequencing data.** Statistical significance of downregulation of normalized miRNAs in DICER and DROSHA knockdown samples was calculated using the Wilcoxon signed-rank test.

The differences in the fraction of 22–23 nucleotides versus total small RNAs at the locus between the wild-type, DICER knockdown and DROSHA knockdown before and after cut were calculated by fitting a negative binomial model to the small RNAs count data and performing a likelihood ratio test, keeping the fraction of 22–23-nucleotide versus total small RNAs at the locus fixed across conditions under the null hypothesis and allowing it to vary between conditions under the alternative hypothesis.

27. Duchaine, T. F. et al. Functional proteomics reveals the biochemical niche of *C. elegans* DCR-1 in multiple small-RNA-mediated pathways. *Cell* **124**, 343–354 (2006).
28. Sidi, S. et al. Chk1 suppresses a caspase-2 apoptotic response to DNA damage that bypasses p53, Bcl-2, and caspase-3. *Cell* **133**, 864–877 (2008).

29. Wienholds, E., Koudijs, M. J., van Eeden, F. J., Cuppen, E. & Plasterk, R. H. The microRNA-producing enzyme Dicer1 is essential for zebrafish development. *Nature Genet.* **35**, 217–218 (2003).
30. Kawano, M. et al. Reduction of non-insert sequence reads by dimer eliminator LNA oligonucleotide for small RNA deep sequencing. *Biotechniques* **49**, 751–755 (2010).

## Chapter 4

# Rett syndrome and piRNAs

# piRNAs warrant investigation in Rett Syndrome: An omics perspective

Alka Saxena\*, Dave Tang and Piero Carninci  
*RIKEN Omics Science Center, Yokohama, Japan*

**Abstract.** Mutations in the *MECP2* gene are found in a large proportion of girls with Rett Syndrome. Despite extensive research, the principal role of MeCP2 protein remains elusive. Is MeCP2 a regulator of genes, acting in concert with co-activators and co-repressors, predominantly as an activator of target genes or is it a methyl CpG binding protein acting globally to change the chromatin state and to suppress transcription from repeat elements? If MeCP2 has no specific targets in the genome, what causes the differential expression of specific genes in the *Mecp2* knockout mouse brain? We discuss the discrepancies in current data and propose a hypothesis to reconcile some differences in the two viewpoints. Since transcripts from repeat elements contribute to piRNA biogenesis, we propose that piRNA levels may be higher in the absence of MeCP2 and that increased piRNA levels may contribute to the mis-regulation of some genes seen in the *Mecp2* knockout mouse brain. We provide preliminary data showing an increase in piRNAs in the *Mecp2* knockout mouse cerebellum. Our investigation suggests that global piRNA levels may be elevated in the *Mecp2* knockout mouse cerebellum and strongly supports further investigation of piRNAs in Rett syndrome.

Keywords: Rett Syndrome, MeCP2, piRNAs, LINE 1, short RNAs

Rett Syndrome (RTT), a severe neurodevelopmental disorder, leads to intellectual disability in girls. After a normal prenatal and postnatal period, patients usually present with developmental delay between 6 and 18 months of age, followed by the development of stereotypic hand movements and loss of acquired skills including voluntary hand use, language and communication. This regression is characteristic of Rett Syndrome which, in 97% of clinically diagnosed classic cases and 70% of atypical cases, is caused by mutations in the methyl CpG binding protein 2 gene, (*MECP2*) [1]. In some patients with atypical Rett Syndrome, where some but not all clinical features are seen, mutations in *CDKL5* [2] or *FOXP1* [3] are found, albeit infrequently. Diagnosis of Rett Syndrome is based on clinical criteria [4] and confirmed upon detection of a mutation in *MECP2*, *CDKL5* or *FOXP1*. However, in approximately 20% of girls clinically diagnosed with classic or atypical Rett syndrome, mutations cannot be detected in either of these genes.

*MECP2* gene undergoes X chromosome inactivation (XCI) [5], which means that in any cell with two

X chromosomes, RNA transcripts arise only from the *MECP2* gene on the active X chromosome. This is because the *MECP2* gene on the inactive X chromosome has been silenced. Chaumeil et al. demonstrated, through in-situ hybridization in mouse ES cells, that the *Mecp2* gene moves inside the silencing compartment of *Xist* on the 4th day after differentiation [6]. Although some genes are known to escape X inactivation in humans and mouse [7–10], Carrel et al. showed using rodent/human somatic hybrid cell lines that in humans MECP2 transcripts are not expressed from the inactive X chromosome [7]. Due to the random nature of X inactivation, part of the clinical variability in RTT is attributed to the differences in the X inactivation status of patients [11–13], however more recent data suggest X inactivation status may not adequately explain the phenotypic variations [14].

*MECP2* gene is composed of 4 exons and generates two transcripts which encode two nearly identical protein isoforms [15,16]. MeCP2\_e1, which commences translation from exon 1, is encoded from a transcript encompassing exons 1, 3 and 4; and MeCP2\_e2, which starts translation from the end of exon 2, is generated from a transcript arising from exons 1, 2, 3 and 4, where exon 1 and most of exon 2 form the 5'UTR [15,

\*Corresponding author: Alka Saxena, RIKEN Omics Science Center, Yokohama, Japan. E-mail: alka@gsc.riken.jp.

16]. Although *MECP2* is expressed in all tissues, semi-quantitative PCR analysis has shown that *Mecp2\_e1* may have a higher expression level over *Mecp2\_e2* in the brain [16]. Mutations in exons 3 and 4 affect both protein isoforms and are frequently found in Rett patients. Mutations in exon 1 can cause Rett syndrome despite the fact that mutations in exon 1 do not affect the coding region of the MeCP2\_e2 protein. Interestingly, mutations in exon 2 of the gene, which have the potential to affect the MeCP2\_e2 isoform alone, have so far not been found in patients. While earlier work on an Australian patient with a recurrent deletion in exon 1 of *MECP2* gene demonstrated the absence of MeCP2\_e2 protein correlated with X inactivation status, suggesting translational interference from the mutation [17], a recent publication found no evidence of loss of MeCP2\_e2 protein in a Canadian patient with a similar mutation indicating that some patients may present with clinical features of Rett syndrome even in the presence of a fully functional MeCP2\_e2 isoform [18]. Interestingly, this data also suggests that despite high sequence similarities there is no functional redundancy between the two protein isoforms.

Due to its property to bind methylated DNA with high affinity and its association with repressor complexes consisting of HDAC1/2 and Sin3A, MeCP2 was believed to function as a transcriptional repressor [19, 20]. The MeCP2-DNA interaction was shown to result in chromatin compaction, which is also correlated with silencing of chromatin [21]. Subsequent studies revealed that MeCP2 had binding affinity to methylated DNA as well as non-methylated DNA [22]. Absence of MeCP2 in mouse brains also results in an increase in H3Ac levels, suggesting a role for MeCP2 in chromatin modification [23,24]. Recent data suggest that MeCP2 protein may be a regulator of transcription, acting in concert with activators as well as repressors to regulate gene expression. Yasui et al. first reported that promoter occupancy by MeCP2 may not result in gene silencing [25]. Using a custom tiling array of selected chromosomal regions totalling 26.3 Mb, they performed ChIP-chip analysis on SH-SY5Y cells with antibodies against MeCP2 and RNA polymerase II. The data revealed co-occupancy of MeCP2 and RNA Polymerase II at selected promoters suggesting that MeCP2 binding may not be correlated to gene repression [25]. Using ChIP-chip assays for 24,275 promoters, they demonstrated that only 2600–4300 promoters were occupied by MeCP2, of which 1534 promoters showed strongest enrichment. Comparison with gene expression arrays in the same cell lines revealed

that almost 63% of the “strongest” promoters were expressed in SH-SY5Y cells. Subsequent MeDIP-ChIP analysis revealed that just 2.2% of methylated promoters were occupied by MeCP2 [25]. These data were supported in part by Chahrour et al. who used microarrays to determine differentially expressed genes in the hypothalamus of 6 week old *Mecp2* knockout (KO) mouse and in the hypothalamus of a mouse model that overexpressed *Mecp2* under its endogenous promoter (Tg) [26]. Combining their data from the KO and Tg models, they identified 2561 genes as direct targets of MeCP2, of which ~85% were activated by MeCP2 and ~ 15% were repressed by MeCP2 [26]. Using mass spectrometry on proteins co-immunoprecipitated with an anti-MeCP2 antibody, they identified CREB1 as a co-activator associated with MeCP2 and demonstrated co-occupancy of the two proteins at an activated target *Sst* [26]. Together, these data established MeCP2 as an activator of transcription [25,26]. Thus transcriptional mis-regulation is believed to underlie the phenotype seen in patients with mutations in the *MECP2* gene. In view of the fact that FOXG1 is a member of the forkhead family of transcription regulators, it is likely that in patients carrying mutations in *FOGX1*, mis-regulation of genes may contribute to the phenotypic features. The molecular pathology leading to the clinical phenotype of Rett Syndrome in mutation negative patients remains unknown. While much has been reported on the mis-regulation of specific genes after MeCP2 knockdown (KD) or KO, such studies have not yet been reported for FOXG1. Other studies reveal subtle changes in the expression levels of specific genes after MeCP2 KD or in the *Mecp2* KO mouse brain rather than genome wide transcriptional mis-regulation [27–29].

However, a recent report suggests that the absence of a functional MeCP2 may result widespread mis-regulation of repeat elements. Skene et al. investigated MeCP2 binding on selected loci in the mature mouse brain using ChIP-qPCR and demonstrated that MeCP2 was enriched all across the loci, but the enrichment was reduced over CpG islands, which are generally methylation free [24]. With bisulfite modification and sequencing of selected loci they demonstrated the recovery of predominantly methylated chromatin from the MeCP2 ChIP, re-emphasizing the role of MeCP2 as a methyl CpG binding protein [24]. Based on their investigation of the histone acetylation status by Western blotting and H3Ac ChIP-qPCR at 100 loci, they concluded that the association of MeCP2 with chromatin causes a genome-wide decrease in histone acetylation [24]. To investigate the binding sites of MeCP2

genome wide, Skene et al. performed MeCP2-ChIP-sequencing on the whole brain. Despite deep sequencing, they did not find peaks of MeCP2 occupancy, but found reads which coincided with methylated regions of the genome. Since they did not uncover specific binding targets of MeCP2 in the genome, they hypothesized that MeCP2 may act at a global level, most likely to suppress transcription from the repeat regions of the genome [24]. Using qPCR, they demonstrated a 1.6 fold increase in transcripts arising from repeat sequences such as LINE-1, intra-cisternal A particles (IAPs) and major satellite DNA in the nuclear fraction of the *Mecp2* KO mouse brain. Based on their data they proposed that MeCP2 functions to repress spurious transcription of repeat elements [24] rather than to activate specific gene targets. An earlier investigation into the association between MeCP2 and LINE-1 and Alus had revealed that MeCP2 repressed LINE-1 expression and transposition, but activated Alu expression [30]. The role of MeCP2 in repressing transcription and transposition of LINE-1 elements was also corroborated by independent studies from the Gage Lab that showed that LINE-1 is over expressed in neuron progenitor cells after KD of MeCP2 and in neurons derived from Rett patients [31]. The data from Yasui et al. suggests that MeCP2 displays limited binding to methylated sites [25] and from Chahrour et al. proposes that MeCP2 acts as a transcriptional activator of specific targets [26]. In contrast, the data from Skene et al. suggests that MeCP2 binds methylated DNA, is a modulator of global chromatin state and may not have specific gene targets [24]. We note that some of these studies were conducted using microarrays or custom tiling arrays, which are generally limited to gene specific probes and exclude repeat sequences. Despite contradictory inferences on MeCP2 function, the fact remains that specific genes are mis-expressed and repeat elements are over-expressed in *Mecp2* KO mice. To reconcile the two opposing views, an alternative model would suggest that the key role of MeCP2 is to silence LINEs and similar repeat elements globally and that the observed mis-expression of genes is a downstream consequence of mis-expressed repeat elements.

Several recent reports suggest that non-coding RNAs play a role in the regulation of transcription through epigenetic modifications, [for a review see [32]]. Repeat elements, particularly LINEs, are known to participate in the silencing of genes on the X chromosome [33]. Expression of LINEs in the vicinity of genes is instrumental for their inclusion into the Xist silencing compartment [33]. It is not yet known whether transcripts

from LINE elements are associated with chromatin remodelling complexes to mediate epigenetic changes and fine-tune gene transcription, but we note that the elevated repeat elements were found in the nuclear compartment of the *Mecp2* KO mouse brain cells [24] and there is emerging evidence of enrichment of LINEs in nuclear and chromatin fraction of cells [34]. A recent report using a retrotransposon capture sequencing technique (RC-seq) reveals that somatic transposition of LINE-1 (L1) in the hippocampus results in insertions, predominantly in exons and introns of protein coding genes [35]. Comparing microarray data with their RC-seq data, Baillie et al. reported that intronic L1 insertions are likely to cause overexpression of such genes in the brain, suggesting a regulatory role for L1 [35]. It is not clear if the increase in retrotransposon expression in the *Mecp2* KO brain leads to their active transposition even in post mitotic neurons. Random integration of transposons is suppressed in differentiated somatic cells by transcriptional [36] and post-transcriptional mechanisms [37]. It would be interesting to investigate if somatic retrotransposition is increased in the *Mecp2* KO brain and whether overexpressed genes identified in *Mecp2* KO mouse show novel intronic L1 insertion events.

Retrotransposons such as LINEs can be further processed into short 21–24 nucleotide double stranded siRNAs [38] or into single stranded 24–31 nucleotide long piRNAs [39,40]. Watanabe et al. described in mouse oocytes dicer dependent double stranded endogenous siRNAs mapping exclusively to retrotransposons or expressed mRNA transcripts [38]. While the presence of endogenous siRNAs has not been demonstrated in the mouse brain, given that such short RNAs are shown to regulate the expression levels of specific genes and specific retrotransposons [38,41], and that dysfunctional MeCP2 may result in the overexpression of LINE-1 [24,31], it would be interesting to investigate the presence of endogenous siRNAs in the MeCP2 KO mouse brain.

piRNAs are germ line specific short RNAs of size 24 to 31 nucleotides generated through dicer independent processing of long single strand RNA transcripts. piRNAs interact with the PIWI proteins (MILI, MIWI and MIWI2 in mouse) [39,40] and their function, though not fully understood, appears to relate to silencing of transposons especially LINE-1 [39,40,42] intracisternal A particles [39,40] and specific genes through DNA hypermethylation [43]. In mouse testis, 17% of piRNAs bound to the MIWI protein map to repeats including LINEs, SINEs and LTRs [40]. In addition, through

a unique ping-pong cycle, piRNAs are amplified from existing retrotransposon transcripts, mostly LINE-1 elements [44,45]. This amplification cycle also results in the depletion of LINE-1 in germ line cells and is believed to deplete the levels of retrotransposon transcripts after differentiation [42]. Thus piRNAs regulate expression of LINEs and Intracisternal A particles both transcriptionally and post transcriptionally. Interestingly, piRNAs have recently been shown to regulate expression of a single imprinted gene in an imprinted locus in mouse spermatogonia via DNA methylation by piRNA targeting of a non coding RNA (pi-tRNA) arising from the locus [43]. It is as yet not known if such specific targeting by piRNAs is a widespread phenomenon, nevertheless it highlights a mechanism through which piRNAs may regulate expression of specific genes.

Until recently, piRNAs and their associated proteins were presumed to be germ line specific in mouse, but a report published last year confirmed the presence of MIWI and its associated piRNAs in the mouse hippocampus through sequencing, RIP-qPCR, northern blots, western blots and in situ hybridization studies [46]. Through bioinformatics analysis, Lee et al. identified specific piRNAs expressed in the brain and showed through piRNA inhibition studies, that one piRNA in the brain, DQ541777, may play a role in regulating the size of dendritic spines [46]. It appears plausible that in the absence of MeCP2, over expression of repeat elements, particularly LINE-1 may result in an increase in piRNA amplification from transposons. It would be interesting to investigate whether akin to germ line cells, in brain also, the increase in piRNAs result in depletion of retrotransposon transcript levels through transcriptional and post transcriptional silencing. The mechanism of transcriptional silencing by piRNAs through DNA methylation may require recruitment of repressor complexes by proteins that bind methylated DNA, including MeCP2, thus highlighting a feedback loop for MeCP2 requirement.

To investigate our hypothesis that piRNAs may be overexpressed in the *Mecp2* KO mouse brain, we analysed a short RNA library made from mouse cerebellum [47]. To identify miRNAs differentially expressed in the cerebellum, Wu et al. performed short RNA sequencing of pooled 6 week old pre-symptomatic wild-type and *Mecp2* KO cerebellum ( $n = 4$  in each pool) using the SOLiD version 2 sequencer [47]. We downloaded the pooled libraries from the DDBJ database (DDBJ accession number SRP005132). ncRNAs were downloaded from NONCODE version 3 [48] and a to-

tal of 75,814 mouse piRNAs were extracted from this database. As the SOLiD reads correspond to the 5' ends of small RNAs, we directly mapped the respective reads from the pooled WT and KO libraries, using SHRiMP version 2.2.2 [49] with the default parameters, to the mouse piRNAs. After mapping we corrected tag numbers for reads multi-mapping to more than one piRNA, so that if a read mapped equally well to 2 or more individual piRNA sequences, the tag numbers were divided by the number of times it multi mapped, followed by equal assignment to all the piRNAs. For expression analysis we did not take into consideration multi mapped reads that mapped to 5 or more piRNAs and also filtered out reads that had less than 5 tags in the KO samples. The tag numbers were normalized by tags per million before comparison between wildtype and KO samples. Our very preliminary analysis of piRNAs in the cerebellum reveals 357 piRNAs in the cerebellum libraries (Supplementary Table 1). While 81% (287) of the individual piRNAs found in the cerebellum have a higher expression in KO, 59% (208) piRNAs show an expression change of over 1.5 fold in the KO cerebellum compared with the wildtype (Fig. 1B and supplementary Table 1). Overall, we found a striking 1.9 fold increase in the total piRNAs in the KO cerebellum in comparison with the wildtype cerebellum (Table 1 and Fig. 1A) suggesting a global increase in piRNAs in the *Mecp2* KO sample. We next investigated whether the 20 most abundant piRNAs identified by Lee et al. in the mouse hippocampus were represented in the mouse cerebellum [46]. We found 19 out of the 20 piRNAs reported by Lee et al. in the cerebellum libraries (Table 2) including DQ 541777 (the piRNA implicated in regulating the size of dendritic spines) and of these, 12 piRNAs (60%) revealed a fold change of over 1.5 in the KO cerebellum (Table 2). Interestingly, DQ541777 is the 5<sup>th</sup> most abundant piRNA in the cerebellum libraries, the two most highly abundant piRNAs in the cerebellum libraries map to rRNA loci, which were incidentally excluded in the hippocampal analysis [46].

Based on our preliminary findings, we suggest a model for Rett Syndrome where, in the absence of a functional MeCP2, the over-expressed repeat elements lead to an increase in the total piRNAs. The over-represented piRNAs may function, not only to deplete the load of repeat transcripts in cells, but also to fine-tune the expression level of specific genes. Thus piRNA mis-regulation may contribute to some of the differences in gene expression seen in the *Mecp2* KO mouse brain.

While our analyses provide preliminary evidence of genome wide piRNA over-expression in the *Mecp2*

Table 1

piRNA analysis in the short RNA libraries made from 6 week old pooled cerebellum from the wildtype mouse and the *Mecp2* knockout mouse [38] (DDBJ accession number SRP005132)

|   | WT cerebellum | KO cerebellum |
|---|---------------|---------------|
| Read ID   | SRR089647     | SRR089648     |
| Total sRNA reads                                    | 3660124       | 2789136       |
| Total reads mapped to piRNAs (no filter)            | 362089        | 522238        |
| Reads mapped to piRNAs (filter out < 5 reads in KO) | 356283        | 518589        |
| piRNA mapped tags normalized by TPM                 | 97341.74762   | 185931.8441   |
| Fold change (tpm normalized piRNAs over WT)         | 1             | 1.910093548   |

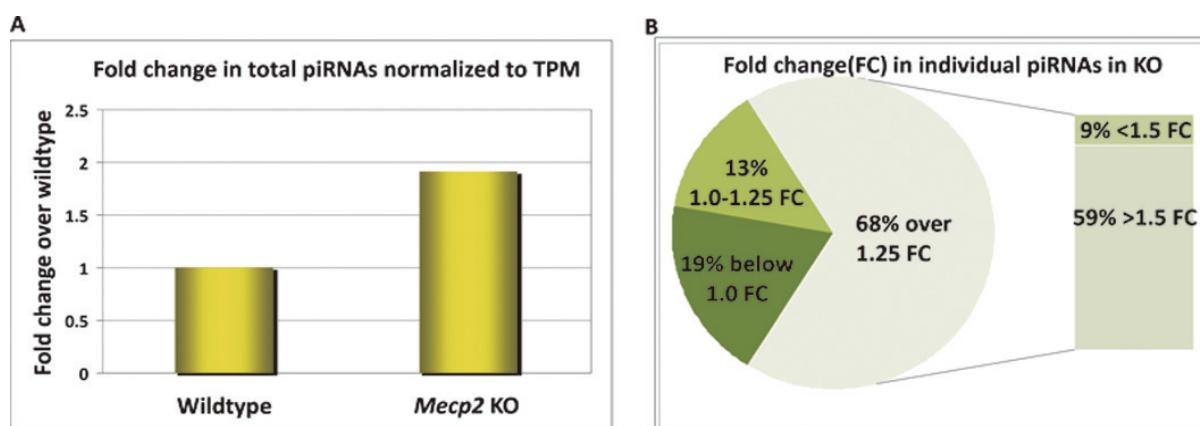


Fig. 1. piRNA levels are elevated in *Mecp2* KO cerebellum. Read numbers for individual piRNAs found in the wildtype (WT) and *Mecp2* knockout (KO) samples were normalized to tags per million as described in the text. After filtering out the piRNAs with less than 5 reads in the KO sample, the total piRNA reads were summed up. The histogram in panel A shows that the total numbers of piRNAs are almost doubled (1.9 fold) in the KO sample suggesting a global rise in piRNAs. The fold change relative to WT was calculated for each individual piRNA in KO. The pie chart in panel B reveals that 81% of piRNAs show a higher expression level in the KO sample. Of these, 59% have a fold change of over 1.5 in the KO sample (see supplementary Table 1). (Colours are visible in the online version of the article; <http://dx.doi.org/10.3233/DMA-2012-0932>)

KO cerebellum, this data was generated from libraries without replicates. Thus additional detailed investigations are warranted to affirm the over-representation of piRNAs and gain insights into the extent of their contribution to the gene mis-regulation seen in the Rett mouse model. We did not venture into the identification of gene targets of mis-regulated piRNAs and their intersection with the known mis-regulated genes or repeats. Such data may provide insights into the mis-regulation of some genes and the biogenesis of the over-represented piRNAs. Notably, in humans and mouse, an absence of MeCP2 results in fewer dendritic spines when compared with wildtype neurons [50,51]. While inhibition of DQ541777 was reported to cause a decrease in spine density, whether the overexpression of piRNAs, including DQ541777, can cause such morphological changes in the brain is not yet known. Further, recent reports have demonstrated that unlike mRNAs, miRNAs are stable in extracellular environments including blood serum [52,53]. Although such analyses have not been conducted for piRNAs, if piRNAs are found to be stable in extracellular fluids, differential-

ly expressed piRNAs may potentially represent clinical biomarkers for the diagnosis and prognosis of Rett Syndrome.

There is overwhelming complexity in unravelling the molecular pathogenesis of the phenotype seen in Rett syndrome. Although the miRNA repertoire of *Mecp2* KO cerebellum has been investigated using next generation sequencing approaches, the field would benefit in re-identifying mis-regulated transcripts through deep, long and short (to identify sRNAs other than miRNAs), RNA sequencing of specific brain regions. Additionally, RC-seq conducted to identify somatic integration events would reveal whether the overexpressed genes are correlated with intronic LINE-1 insertion events. And while it has been established for the *Mecp2* KO mouse model, that investigating a specific brain region is more fruitful than investigating the whole brain [26], analysis of neuronal subtypes would be even more insightful. Until now, the isolation of neuronal subtypes from adult mouse brain using high throughput techniques such as FACS sorting was challenging, yielding few nuclei and poor quality RNA. A recently pub-

Table 2  
Comparison of the top twenty piRNAs reported in the hippocampus [38] with the piRNAs found in the cerebellum

| Top 20 piRNAs in hippocampus | WT hippocampus tag numbers | WT cerebellum tag numbers | KO cerebellum tag numbers | WT cerebellum TPM | KO cerebellum TPM | FC KO/WT  |
|------------------------------|----------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-----------|
| DQ541777                     | 16130                      | 1995.50                   | 2411.00                   | 545.20            | 864.43            | 1.59      |
| DQ705026                     | 6257                       | 154.00                    | 377.00                    | 42.08             | 135.17            | 3.21      |
| DQ555094                     | 3439                       | 202.00                    | 140.00                    | 55.19             | 50.19             | 0.91      |
| DQ719597                     | 2459                       | 168.00                    | 306.00                    | 45.90             | 109.71            | 2.39      |
| DQ689086                     | 1514                       | 65.00                     | 78.00                     | 17.76             | 27.97             | 1.57      |
| DQ540285                     | 1433                       | 457.40                    | 548.23                    | 124.97            | 196.56            | 1.57      |
| DQ540981                     | 1360                       | 126.50                    | 124.00                    | 34.56             | 44.46             | 1.29      |
| DQ720186                     | 849                        | 336.00                    | 251.00                    | 91.80             | 89.99             | 0.98      |
| DQ555093                     | 775                        | 189.50                    | 129.50                    | 51.77             | 46.43             | 0.90      |
| DQ540862                     | 639                        | 21.50                     | 33.50                     | 5.87              | 12.01             | 2.04      |
| DQ540284                     | 635                        | 456.90                    | 548.23                    | 124.83            | 196.56            | 1.57      |
| DQ541506                     | 580                        | 523.90                    | 627.40                    | 143.14            | 224.94            | 1.57      |
| DQ539915                     | 304                        | 35.50                     | 28.00                     | 9.70              | 10.04             | 1.04      |
| DQ540861                     | 252                        | 20.50                     | 31.50                     | 5.60              | 11.29             | 2.02      |
| DQ715526                     | 207                        | 20.00                     | 20.00                     | 5.46              | 7.17              | 1.31      |
| DQ543676                     | 182                        | 438.90                    | 518.70                    | 119.91            | 185.97            | 1.55      |
| DQ722288                     | 175                        | 2.00                      | 13.00                     | 0.55              | 4.66              | 8.53      |
| DQ551351                     | 168                        | Not found                 | Not found                 | Not found         | Not found         | Not found |
| DQ550765                     | 118                        | 10.75                     | 9.50                      | 2.94              | 3.41              | 1.16      |
| DQ708131                     | 115                        | 3.00                      | 6.00                      | 0.82              | 2.15              | 2.62      |

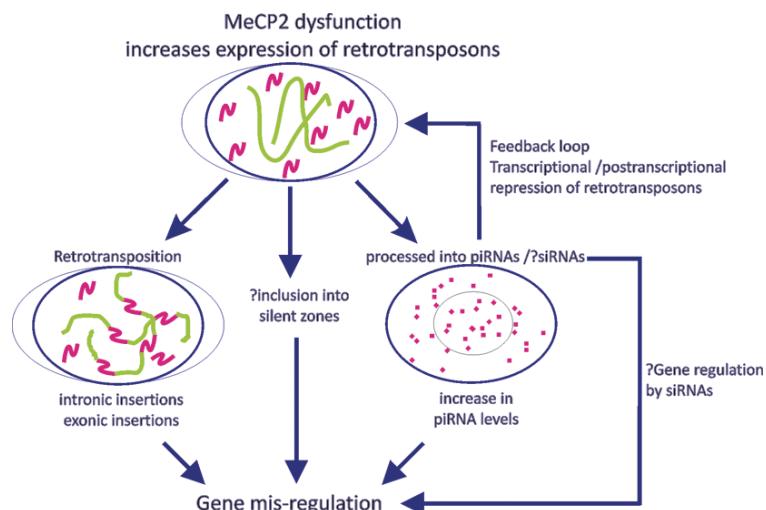


Fig. 2. Schematic of the proposed model showing that changes in the expression level of some genes may be a consequence of the increase in expression of retrotransposons. DNA is depicted in green, retrotransposon transcripts in pink and piRNAs as pink dots. See text for details. (Colours are visible in the online version of the article; <http://dx.doi.org/10.3233/DMA-2012-0932>)

lished trehalose enhanced technique for FACS sorting individual neuronal subtypes could help isolate high quality RNA from *Mecp2* null neuronal subtypes for transcriptome sequencing [54].

In conclusion, we propose that overexpression of LINE-1 may contribute to the mis-regulation of some genes in Rett syndrome, mediated through insertional events or by an increase in piRNAs (Fig. 2). Our preliminary data suggests that piRNA expression levels may be altered globally in the absence of MeCP2. Appli-

cation of next generation sequencing technologies may resolve some key questions regarding MeCP2 function and the downstream consequences of a dysfunctional MeCP2.

#### Acknowledgements

A.S. is supported by the Funding Program for Next Generation World-Leading Researchers by MEXT to

P.C and a MEXT Grant-in-Aid 321-EA-O-77; D.T. is supported by the European Union 7th Framework Programme under grant agreement FP7-People-ITN-2008-238055 (“BrainTrain” project) to P.C. and a Research Grant for RIKEN Omics Science Center from MEXT.

## References

- [1] Amir, R.E., et al., Rett syndrome is caused by mutations in X-linked MECP2, encoding methyl-CpG-binding protein 2. *Nat Genet*, 1999. **23**(2): 185-8.
- [2] Weaving, L.S., et al., Mutations of CDKL5 cause a severe neurodevelopmental disorder with infantile spasms and mental retardation. *Am J Hum Genet*, 2004. **75**(6): 1079-93.
- [3] Ariani, F., et al., FOXG1 is responsible for the congenital variant of Rett syndrome. *Am J Hum Genet*, 2008. **83**(1): 89-93.
- [4] Neul, J.L., et al., Rett syndrome: revised diagnostic criteria and nomenclature. *Ann Neurol*, 2010. **68**(6): 944-50.
- [5] Adler, D.A., et al., The X-linked methylated DNA binding protein, MeCP2, is subject to X inactivation in the mouse. *Mamm Genome*, 1995. **6**(8): p. 491-2.
- [6] Chaumeil, J., et al., A novel role for Xist RNA in the formation of a repressive nuclear compartment into which genes are recruited when silenced. *Genes Dev*, 2006. **20**(16): 2223-37.
- [7] Carrel, L. and H.F. Willard, X-inactivation profile reveals extensive variability in X-linked gene expression in females. *Nature*, 2005. **434**(7031): 400-4.
- [8] Lingenfelter, P.A., et al., Escape from X inactivation of Smcx is preceded by silencing during mouse development. *Nat Genet*, 1998. **18**(3): 212-3.
- [9] Xu, J., X. Deng and C.M. Disteche, Sex-specific expression of the X-linked histone demethylase gene Jarid1c in brain. *PLoS One*, 2008. **3**(7): e2553.
- [10] Yang, F., et al., Global survey of escape from X inactivation by RNA-sequencing in mouse. *Genome Res*, 2010. **20**(5): 614-22.
- [11] Hoffbuhr, K.C., et al., Associations between MeCP2 mutations, X-chromosome inactivation, and phenotype. *Ment Retard Dev Disabil Res Rev*, 2002. **8**(2): 99-105.
- [12] Weaving, L.S., et al., Effects of MECP2 mutation type, location and X-inactivation in modulating Rett syndrome phenotype. *Am J Med Genet A*, 2003. **118A**(2): 103-14.
- [13] Huppke, P., et al., Very mild cases of Rett syndrome with skewed X inactivation. *J Med Genet*, 2006. **43**(10): 814-6.
- [14] Xinhua, B., et al., X chromosome inactivation in Rett Syndrome and its correlations with MECP2 mutations and phenotype. *J Child Neurol*, 2008. **23**(1): 22-5.
- [15] Kriaucionis, S. and A. Bird, The major form of MeCP2 has a novel N-terminus generated by alternative splicing. *Nucleic Acids Res*, 2004. **32**(5): 1818-23.
- [16] Mnatzakanian, G.N., et al., A previously unidentified MECP2 open reading frame defines a new protein isoform relevant to Rett syndrome. *Nat Genet*, 2004. **36**(4): 339-41.
- [17] Saxena, A., et al., Lost in translation: translational interference from a recurrent mutation in exon 1 of MECP2. *J Med Genet*, 2006. **43**(6): 470-7.
- [18] Gianakopoulos, P.J., et al., Mutations in MECP2 exon 1 in classical Rett patients disrupt MECP2\_e1 transcription, but not transcription of MECP2\_e2. *Am J Med Genet B Neuropsychiatr Genet*, 2012. **159B**(2): 210-6.
- [19] Nan, X., et al., Transcriptional repression by the methyl-CpG-binding protein MeCP2 involves a histone deacetylase complex. *Nature*, 1998. **393**(6683): 386-9.
- [20] Jones, P.L., et al., Methylated DNA and MeCP2 recruit histone deacetylase to repress transcription. *Nat Genet*, 1998. **19**(2): 187-91.
- [21] Georgel, P.T., et al., Chromatin compaction by human MeCP2. Assembly of novel secondary chromatin structures in the absence of DNA methylation. *J Biol Chem*, 2003. **278**(34): 32181-8.
- [22] Nikitina, T., et al., Multiple modes of interaction between the methylated DNA binding protein MeCP2 and chromatin. *Mol Cell Biol*, 2007. **27**(3): 864-77.
- [23] Shahbazian, M., et al., Mice with truncated MeCP2 recapitulate many Rett syndrome features and display hyperacetylation of histone H3. *Neuron*, 2002. **35**(2): 243-54.
- [24] Skene, P.J., et al., Neuronal MeCP2 is expressed at near histone-octamer levels and globally alters the chromatin state. *Mol Cell*, 2010. **37**(4): 457-68.
- [25] Yasui, D.H., et al., Integrated epigenomic analyses of neuronal MeCP2 reveal a role for long-range interaction with active genes. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A*, 2007. **104**(49): 19416-21.
- [26] Chahrour, M., et al., MeCP2, a key contributor to neurological disease, activates and represses transcription. *Science*, 2008. **320**(5880): 1224-9.
- [27] Urdinguo, R.G., et al., Mecp2-null mice provide new neuronal targets for Rett syndrome. *PLoS One*, 2008. **3**(11): e3669.
- [28] Yakabe, S., et al., MeCP2 knockdown reveals DNA methylation-independent gene repression of target genes in living cells and a bias in the cellular location of target gene products. *Genes Genet Syst*, 2008. **83**(2): 199-208.
- [29] Smrt, R.D., et al., Mecp2 deficiency leads to delayed maturation and altered gene expression in hippocampal neurons. *Neurobiol Dis*, 2007. **27**(1): 77-89.
- [30] Yu, F., et al., Methyl-CpG-binding protein 2 represses LINE-1 expression and retrotransposition but not Alu transcription. *Nucleic Acids Res*, 2001. **29**(21): 4493-501.
- [31] Muotri, A.R., et al., L1 retrotransposition in neurons is modulated by MeCP2. *Nature*, 2010. **468**(7322): 443-6.
- [32] Saxena, A. and P. Carninci, Long non-coding RNA modifies chromatin: epigenetic silencing by long non-coding RNAs. *Bioessays*, 2011. **33**(11): 830-9.
- [33] Chow, J.C., et al., LINE-1 activity in facultative heterochromatin formation during X chromosome inactivation. *Cell*, 2010. **141**(6): 956-69.
- [34] Djebali S, et al., Landscape of transcription in human cells. *Nature*, 2012. doi:10.1038/nature11233.
- [35] Baillie, J.K., et al., Somatic retrotransposition alters the genetic landscape of the human brain. *Nature*, 2011. **479**(7374): 534-7.
- [36] Slotkin, R.K. and R. Martienssen, Transposable elements and the epigenetic regulation of the genome. *Nat Rev Genet*, 2007. **8**(4): 272-85.
- [37] Yang, N. and H.H. Kazazian, Jr., L1 retrotransposition is suppressed by endogenously encoded small interfering RNAs in human cultured cells. *Nat Struct Mol Biol*, 2006. **13**(9): 763-71.
- [38] Watanabe, T., et al., Endogenous siRNAs from naturally formed dsRNAs regulate transcripts in mouse oocytes. *Nature*, 2008. **453**(7194): 539-43.
- [39] Aravin, A., et al., A novel class of small RNAs bind to MILI protein in mouse testes. *Nature*, 2006. **442**(7099): 203-7.
- [40] Girard, A., et al., A germline-specific class of small RNAs

- binds mammalian Piwi proteins. *Nature*, 2006. **442** (7099): 199-202.
- [41] Chen, L., et al., Naturally occurring endo-siRNA silences LINE-1 retrotransposons in human cells through DNA methylation. *Epigenetics*, 2012. **7**(7): 758-71.
- [42] Reuter, M., et al., Miwi catalysis is required for piRNA amplification-independent LINE1 transposon silencing. *Nature*, 2011. **480**(7376): 264-7.
- [43] Watanabe, T., et al., Role for piRNAs and noncoding RNA in de novo DNA methylation of the imprinted mouse Rasgrf1 locus. *Science*, 2011. **332**(6031): 848-52.
- [44] Brennecke, J., et al., Discrete small RNA-generating loci as master regulators of transposon activity in Drosophila. *Cell*, 2007. **128**(6): 1089-103.
- [45] Gunawardane, L.S., et al., A slicer-mediated mechanism for repeat-associated siRNA 5' end formation in Drosophila. *Science*, 2007. **315**(5818): 1587-90.
- [46] Lee, E.J., et al., Identification of piRNAs in the central nervous system. *RNA*, 2011. **17**(6): 1090-9.
- [47] Wu, H., et al., Genome-wide analysis reveals methyl-CpG-binding protein 2-dependent regulation of microRNAs in a mouse model of Rett syndrome. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A*, 2010. **107**(42): 18161-6.
- [48] Bu, D., et al., NONCODE v3.0: integrative annotation of long noncoding RNAs. *Nucleic Acids Res*, 2012. **40** (Database issue): D210-5.
- [49] David, M., et al., SHReMP2: sensitive yet practical SHort Read Mapping. *Bioinformatics*, 2011. **27**(7): 1011-2.
- [50] Belichenko, P.V., et al., Widespread changes in dendritic and axonal morphology in MeCP2-mutant mouse models of Rett syndrome: evidence for disruption of neuronal networks. *J Comp Neurol*, 2009. **514**(3): 240-58.
- [51] Chapleau, C.A., et al., Dendritic spine pathologies in hippocampal pyramidal neurons from Rett syndrome brain and after expression of Rett-associated MECP2 mutations. *Neurobiol Dis*, 2009. **35**(2): 219-33.
- [52] Wang, K., et al., Export of microRNAs and microRNA-protective protein by mammalian cells. *Nucleic Acids Res*, 2010. **38**(20): 7248-59.
- [53] Turchinovich, A., et al., Characterization of extracellular circulating microRNA. *Nucleic Acids Res*, 2011. **39**(16): 7223-33.
- [54] Saxena, A., et al., Trehalose-enhanced isolation of neuronal sub-types from adult mouse brain. *Biotechniques*, 2012. **52**(6): 381-5.

## Supplemental material

Supplementary Table 1

List of piRNAs, found in the cerebellum samples in wildtype and Mecp2 KO samples with their tag numbers and normalized tags per million (Tpm) values. This list was generated after filtering out piRNAs with less than 5 tags in the Mecp2 KO sample. Top 20 piRNAs reported to be present in the hippocampus [38] are highlighted in **bold**. Tpm was calculated by dividing the tag numbers by the total number of reads in the library (see Table 1, 3660124 for wildtype (WT) and 2789136 for Mecp2 KO). Fold change was calculated by dividing the Tpm normalized tag numbers for Mecp2 KO with WT

| piRNA accession | Length    | Number of tags in wildtype cerebellum | Number of tags in Mecp2 KO cerebellum | WT_Tpm        | Mecp2 KO_Tpm  | Fold_change_KO/WT | Reported as top 20 piRNAs in brain |
|-----------------|-----------|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|---------------|---------------|-------------------|------------------------------------|
| DQ546606        | 29        | 147865.67                             | 229912.17                             | 40399.09      | 82431.32      | 2.04              | No                                 |
| DQ540966        | 30        | 146001.83                             | 228493.17                             | 39889.86      | 81922.56      | 2.05              | No                                 |
| DQ540188        | 25        | 29252.92                              | 24557.00                              | 7992.33       | 8804.52       | 1.10              | No                                 |
| DQ558990        | 30        | 6166.50                               | 11048.00                              | 1684.78       | 3961.08       | 2.35              | No                                 |
| <b>DQ541777</b> | <b>30</b> | <b>1995.50</b>                        | <b>2411.00</b>                        | <b>545.20</b> | <b>864.43</b> | <b>1.59</b>       | <b>Yes</b>                         |
| DQ703900        | 32        | 4252.00                               | 1621.50                               | 1161.71       | 581.36        | 0.50              | No                                 |
| DQ540229        | 31        | 1495.50                               | 1033.33                               | 408.59        | 370.49        | 0.91              | No                                 |
| DQ719271        | 21        | 1355.00                               | 1009.83                               | 370.21        | 362.06        | 0.98              | No                                 |
| DQ540053        | 29        | 810.00                                | 822.00                                | 221.30        | 294.71        | 1.33              | No                                 |
| DQ708952        | 22        | 694.00                                | 720.00                                | 189.61        | 258.14        | 1.36              | No                                 |
| <b>DQ541506</b> | <b>28</b> | <b>523.90</b>                         | <b>627.40</b>                         | <b>143.14</b> | <b>224.94</b> | <b>1.57</b>       | <b>Yes</b>                         |
| DQ542358        | 31        | 446.00                                | 549.50                                | 121.85        | 197.01        | 1.62              | No                                 |
| <b>DQ540285</b> | <b>32</b> | <b>457.40</b>                         | <b>548.23</b>                         | <b>124.97</b> | <b>196.56</b> | <b>1.57</b>       | <b>Yes</b>                         |
| <b>DQ540284</b> | <b>31</b> | <b>456.90</b>                         | <b>548.23</b>                         | <b>124.83</b> | <b>196.56</b> | <b>1.57</b>       | <b>Yes</b>                         |
| DQ540283        | 31        | 456.90                                | 548.23                                | 124.83        | 196.56        | 1.57              | No                                 |
| <b>DQ543676</b> | <b>31</b> | <b>438.90</b>                         | <b>518.70</b>                         | <b>119.91</b> | <b>185.97</b> | <b>1.55</b>       | <b>Yes</b>                         |
| DQ701563        | 26        | 384.00                                | 489.50                                | 104.91        | 175.50        | 1.67              | No                                 |
| DQ541630        | 25        | 680.50                                | 464.00                                | 185.92        | 166.36        | 0.89              | No                                 |
| <b>DQ705026</b> | <b>29</b> | <b>154.00</b>                         | <b>377.00</b>                         | <b>42.08</b>  | <b>135.17</b> | <b>3.21</b>       | <b>Yes</b>                         |
| DQ551624        | 28        | 196.00                                | 349.33                                | 53.55         | 125.25        | 2.34              | No                                 |
| DQ551625        | 29        | 196.00                                | 349.33                                | 53.55         | 125.25        | 2.34              | No                                 |
| DQ701020        | 19        | 281.00                                | 339.00                                | 76.77         | 121.54        | 1.58              | No                                 |
| DQ715971        | 25        | 461.17                                | 327.00                                | 126.00        | 117.24        | 0.93              | No                                 |
| DQ710909        | 23        | 428.17                                | 312.00                                | 116.98        | 111.86        | 0.96              | No                                 |
| <b>DQ719597</b> | <b>28</b> | <b>168.00</b>                         | <b>306.00</b>                         | <b>45.90</b>  | <b>109.71</b> | <b>2.39</b>       | <b>Yes</b>                         |
| n200793         | 31        | 463.83                                | 302.50                                | 126.73        | 108.46        | 0.86              | No                                 |
| DQ711996        | 22        | 313.83                                | 295.00                                | 85.74         | 105.77        | 1.23              | No                                 |
| DQ724236        | 18        | 264.83                                | 277.00                                | 72.36         | 99.31         | 1.37              | No                                 |
| DQ541689        | 30        | 401.30                                | 273.15                                | 109.64        | 97.93         | 0.89              | No                                 |
| <b>DQ720186</b> | <b>23</b> | <b>336.00</b>                         | <b>251.00</b>                         | <b>91.80</b>  | <b>89.99</b>  | <b>0.98</b>       | <b>Yes</b>                         |
| DQ714752        | 31        | 115.30                                | 242.15                                | 31.50         | 86.82         | 2.76              | No                                 |
| DQ559312        | 26        | 380.00                                | 224.00                                | 103.82        | 80.31         | 0.77              | No                                 |
| n202644         | 19        | 173.00                                | 222.50                                | 47.27         | 79.77         | 1.69              | No                                 |
| DQ725273        | 26        | 335.80                                | 221.70                                | 91.75         | 79.49         | 0.87              | No                                 |
| n204765         | 21        | 145.00                                | 210.17                                | 39.62         | 75.35         | 1.90              | No                                 |
| DQ558144        | 25        | 376.00                                | 209.00                                | 102.73        | 74.93         | 0.73              | No                                 |
| DQ696996        | 22        | 206.50                                | 192.00                                | 56.42         | 68.84         | 1.22              | No                                 |
| DQ707524        | 20        | 191.50                                | 191.00                                | 52.32         | 68.48         | 1.31              | No                                 |
| DQ553318        | 26        | 181.00                                | 163.00                                | 49.45         | 58.44         | 1.18              | No                                 |
| DQ714439        | 28        | 178.47                                | 147.18                                | 48.76         | 52.77         | 1.08              | No                                 |
| <b>DQ555094</b> | <b>32</b> | <b>202.00</b>                         | <b>140.00</b>                         | <b>55.19</b>  | <b>50.19</b>  | <b>0.91</b>       | <b>Yes</b>                         |
| DQ716505        | 21        | 80.25                                 | 138.50                                | 21.93         | 49.66         | 2.26              | No                                 |
| DQ719430        | 23        | 79.25                                 | 137.00                                | 21.65         | 49.12         | 2.27              | No                                 |
| DQ706273        | 22        | 79.25                                 | 137.00                                | 21.65         | 49.12         | 2.27              | No                                 |
| DQ712837        | 23        | 53.00                                 | 135.00                                | 14.48         | 48.40         | 3.34              | No                                 |
| DQ549760        | 29        | 191.00                                | 133.00                                | 52.18         | 47.69         | 0.91              | No                                 |
| <b>DQ555093</b> | <b>29</b> | <b>189.50</b>                         | <b>129.50</b>                         | <b>51.77</b>  | <b>46.43</b>  | <b>0.90</b>       | <b>Yes</b>                         |
| DQ550329        | 28        | 126.00                                | 127.00                                | 34.43         | 45.53         | 1.32              | No                                 |
| DQ540952        | 28        | 91.70                                 | 124.27                                | 25.05         | 44.55         | 1.78              | No                                 |
| <b>DQ540981</b> | <b>30</b> | <b>126.50</b>                         | <b>124.00</b>                         | <b>34.56</b>  | <b>44.46</b>  | <b>1.29</b>       | <b>Yes</b>                         |
| DQ709462        | 30        | 90.67                                 | 108.33                                | 24.77         | 38.84         | 1.57              | No                                 |

Supplementary Table 1, continued

| piRNA accession | Length    | Number of tags in wildtype cerebellum | Number of tags in Mecp2 KO cerebellum | WT_Tpm       | Mecp2 KO_Tpm | Fold_change_KO/WT | Reported as top 20 piRNAs in brain |
|-----------------|-----------|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|--------------|--------------|-------------------|------------------------------------|
| DQ540984        | 30        | 62.93                                 | 103.50                                | 17.19        | 37.11        | 2.16              | No                                 |
| DQ713872        | 22        | 81.00                                 | 97.00                                 | 22.13        | 34.78        | 1.57              | No                                 |
| DQ552696        | 30        | 120.00                                | 91.00                                 | 32.79        | 32.63        | 1.00              | No                                 |
| DQ719488        | 24        | 248.00                                | 90.00                                 | 67.76        | 32.27        | 0.48              | No                                 |
| DQ541470        | 27        | 127.72                                | 89.05                                 | 34.89        | 31.93        | 0.91              | No                                 |
| DQ551913        | 27        | 57.33                                 | 80.25                                 | 15.66        | 28.77        | 1.84              | No                                 |
| <b>DQ689086</b> | <b>27</b> | <b>65.00</b>                          | <b>78.00</b>                          | <b>17.76</b> | <b>27.97</b> | <b>1.57</b>       | <b>Yes</b>                         |
| DQ717385        | 22        | 89.50                                 | 64.33                                 | 24.45        | 23.07        | 0.94              | No                                 |
| DQ548183        | 28        | 65.50                                 | 60.00                                 | 17.90        | 21.51        | 1.20              | No                                 |
| DQ540859        | 30        | 77.50                                 | 58.50                                 | 21.17        | 20.97        | 0.99              | No                                 |
| DQ556354        | 30        | 20.00                                 | 58.50                                 | 5.46         | 20.97        | 3.84              | No                                 |
| DQ696831        | 31        | 33.00                                 | 54.00                                 | 9.02         | 19.36        | 2.15              | No                                 |
| DQ540872        | 32        | 107.50                                | 54.00                                 | 29.37        | 19.36        | 0.66              | No                                 |
| DQ540944        | 26        | 47.68                                 | 53.08                                 | 13.03        | 19.03        | 1.46              | No                                 |
| DQ542796        | 28        | 49.00                                 | 53.00                                 | 13.39        | 19.00        | 1.42              | No                                 |
| DQ546708        | 30        | 43.00                                 | 52.00                                 | 11.75        | 18.64        | 1.59              | No                                 |
| DQ541352        | 25        | 44.93                                 | 51.08                                 | 12.28        | 18.32        | 1.49              | No                                 |
| DQ540974        | 29        | 66.50                                 | 49.50                                 | 18.17        | 17.75        | 0.98              | No                                 |
| DQ540526        | 28        | 32.00                                 | 49.00                                 | 8.74         | 17.57        | 2.01              | No                                 |
| DQ551739        | 28        | 22.67                                 | 47.22                                 | 6.19         | 16.93        | 2.73              | No                                 |
| DQ540403        | 30        | 24.00                                 | 46.00                                 | 6.56         | 16.49        | 2.52              | No                                 |
| DQ540915        | 30        | 54.00                                 | 46.00                                 | 14.75        | 16.49        | 1.12              | No                                 |
| DQ539904        | 28        | 45.00                                 | 45.50                                 | 12.29        | 16.31        | 1.33              | No                                 |
| DQ699095        | 24        | 20.00                                 | 44.50                                 | 5.46         | 15.95        | 2.92              | No                                 |
| DQ723924        | 20        | 20.00                                 | 44.00                                 | 5.46         | 15.78        | 2.89              | No                                 |
| DQ541614        | 28        | 18.38                                 | 43.58                                 | 5.02         | 15.63        | 3.11              | No                                 |
| DQ564913        | 30        | 29.33                                 | 41.92                                 | 8.01         | 15.03        | 1.88              | No                                 |
| DQ553409        | 27        | 45.50                                 | 41.50                                 | 12.43        | 14.88        | 1.20              | No                                 |
| DQ547181        | 28        | 18.00                                 | 41.00                                 | 4.92         | 14.70        | 2.99              | No                                 |
| DQ545450        | 28        | 32.00                                 | 41.00                                 | 8.74         | 14.70        | 1.68              | No                                 |
| DQ687520        | 26        | 41.93                                 | 39.08                                 | 11.46        | 14.01        | 1.22              | No                                 |
| DQ689768        | 30        | 26.00                                 | 39.00                                 | 7.10         | 13.98        | 1.97              | No                                 |
| DQ540964        | 25        | 42.50                                 | 39.00                                 | 11.61        | 13.98        | 1.20              | No                                 |
| DQ701846        | 29        | 46.00                                 | 38.00                                 | 12.57        | 13.62        | 1.08              | No                                 |
| DQ540058        | 27        | 17.00                                 | 37.00                                 | 4.64         | 13.27        | 2.86              | No                                 |
| DQ706530        | 31        | 34.00                                 | 36.17                                 | 9.29         | 12.97        | 1.40              | No                                 |
| DQ710928        | 30        | 54.00                                 | 36.00                                 | 14.75        | 12.91        | 0.87              | No                                 |
| DQ706818        | 28        | 52.00                                 | 36.00                                 | 14.21        | 12.91        | 0.91              | No                                 |
| DQ546549        | 25        | 33.83                                 | 36.00                                 | 9.24         | 12.91        | 1.40              | No                                 |
| DQ540988        | 28        | 23.17                                 | 35.50                                 | 6.33         | 12.73        | 2.01              | No                                 |
| <b>DQ540862</b> | <b>30</b> | <b>21.50</b>                          | <b>33.50</b>                          | <b>5.87</b>  | <b>12.01</b> | <b>2.04</b>       | <b>Yes</b>                         |
| DQ696491        | 29        | 41.72                                 | 32.92                                 | 11.40        | 11.80        | 1.04              | No                                 |
| <b>DQ540861</b> | <b>27</b> | <b>20.50</b>                          | <b>31.50</b>                          | <b>5.60</b>  | <b>11.29</b> | <b>2.02</b>       | <b>Yes</b>                         |
| DQ563946        | 30        | 5.00                                  | 31.00                                 | 1.37         | 11.11        | 8.14              | No                                 |
| DQ562907        | 29        | 9.73                                  | 30.70                                 | 2.66         | 11.01        | 4.14              | No                                 |
| DQ702901        | 29        | 13.00                                 | 30.67                                 | 3.55         | 11.00        | 3.10              | No                                 |
| DQ707624        | 26        | 14.93                                 | 30.07                                 | 4.08         | 10.78        | 2.64              | No                                 |
| DQ540780        | 26        | 16.33                                 | 30.00                                 | 4.46         | 10.76        | 2.41              | No                                 |
| DQ540412        | 27        | 37.00                                 | 29.00                                 | 10.11        | 10.40        | 1.03              | No                                 |
| <b>DQ539915</b> | <b>32</b> | <b>35.50</b>                          | <b>28.00</b>                          | <b>9.70</b>  | <b>10.04</b> | <b>1.04</b>       | <b>Yes</b>                         |
| DQ565590        | 31        | 1.00                                  | 28.00                                 | 0.27         | 10.04        | 36.74             | No                                 |
| DQ698557        | 30        | 10.93                                 | 27.65                                 | 2.99         | 9.91         | 3.32              | No                                 |
| DQ689686        | 22        | 28.75                                 | 27.50                                 | 7.85         | 9.86         | 1.26              | No                                 |
| DQ541113        | 31        | 15.50                                 | 27.50                                 | 4.23         | 9.86         | 2.33              | No                                 |
| DQ555883        | 30        | 59.75                                 | 27.30                                 | 16.32        | 9.79         | 0.60              | No                                 |
| DQ711586        | 30        | 27.00                                 | 27.00                                 | 7.38         | 9.68         | 1.31              | No                                 |
| DQ564866        | 27        | 14.83                                 | 27.00                                 | 4.05         | 9.68         | 2.39              | No                                 |
| DQ562906        | 27        | 8.73                                  | 26.70                                 | 2.39         | 9.57         | 4.01              | No                                 |

Supplementary Table 1, continued

| piRNA accession | Length    | Number of tags in wildtype cerebellum | Number of tags in Mecp2 KO cerebellum | WT_Tpm      | Mecp2 KO_Tpm | Fold_change_KO/WT | Reported as top 20 piRNAs in brain |
|-----------------|-----------|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|-------------|--------------|-------------------|------------------------------------|
| DQ564777        | 27        | 11.00                                 | 26.70                                 | 3.01        | 9.57         | 3.19              | No                                 |
| DQ562139        | 27        | 29.00                                 | 26.00                                 | 7.92        | 9.32         | 1.18              | No                                 |
| DQ725665        | 32        | 27.67                                 | 26.00                                 | 7.56        | 9.32         | 1.23              | No                                 |
| n205237         | 30        | 28.17                                 | 25.50                                 | 7.70        | 9.14         | 1.19              | No                                 |
| DQ702517        | 30        | 76.58                                 | 25.33                                 | 20.92       | 9.08         | 0.43              | No                                 |
| DQ725422        | 27        | 22.50                                 | 25.00                                 | 6.15        | 8.96         | 1.46              | No                                 |
| DQ540976        | 27        | 41.50                                 | 24.30                                 | 11.34       | 8.71         | 0.77              | No                                 |
| DQ564776        | 26        | 8.00                                  | 24.20                                 | 2.19        | 8.68         | 3.97              | No                                 |
| DQ709768        | 28        | 7.00                                  | 24.00                                 | 1.91        | 8.60         | 4.50              | No                                 |
| DQ540175        | 32        | 42.00                                 | 24.00                                 | 11.48       | 8.60         | 0.75              | No                                 |
| DQ540963        | 29        | 21.32                                 | 23.83                                 | 5.82        | 8.55         | 1.47              | No                                 |
| DQ691499        | 30        | 41.00                                 | 23.50                                 | 11.20       | 8.43         | 0.75              | No                                 |
| DQ701440        | 28        | 14.00                                 | 23.00                                 | 3.83        | 8.25         | 2.16              | No                                 |
| DQ539926        | 27        | 17.00                                 | 22.50                                 | 4.64        | 8.07         | 1.74              | No                                 |
| DQ724091        | 30        | 17.00                                 | 22.50                                 | 4.64        | 8.07         | 1.74              | No                                 |
| DQ715990        | 30        | 18.33                                 | 22.17                                 | 5.01        | 7.95         | 1.59              | No                                 |
| DQ719178        | 29        | 21.50                                 | 22.00                                 | 5.87        | 7.89         | 1.34              | No                                 |
| DQ687463        | 26        | 17.00                                 | 22.00                                 | 4.64        | 7.89         | 1.70              | No                                 |
| DQ552936        | 30        | 57.00                                 | 22.00                                 | 15.57       | 7.89         | 0.51              | No                                 |
| DQ703911        | 30        | 14.00                                 | 22.00                                 | 3.83        | 7.89         | 2.06              | No                                 |
| DQ555802        | 28        | 19.00                                 | 22.00                                 | 5.19        | 7.89         | 1.52              | No                                 |
| DQ540860        | 30        | 35.00                                 | 22.00                                 | 9.56        | 7.89         | 0.82              | No                                 |
| DQ707092        | 26        | 7.93                                  | 21.65                                 | 2.17        | 7.76         | 3.58              | No                                 |
| DQ555882        | 29        | 53.75                                 | 21.30                                 | 14.69       | 7.64         | 0.52              | No                                 |
| DQ721541        | 28        | 16.33                                 | 21.17                                 | 4.46        | 7.59         | 1.70              | No                                 |
| DQ715697        | 31        | 16.33                                 | 21.17                                 | 4.46        | 7.59         | 1.70              | No                                 |
| n199527         | 26        | 17.33                                 | 21.00                                 | 4.74        | 7.53         | 1.59              | No                                 |
| DQ709916        | 25        | 11.00                                 | 21.00                                 | 3.01        | 7.53         | 2.51              | No                                 |
| DQ565303        | 30        | 11.30                                 | 20.82                                 | 3.09        | 7.46         | 2.42              | No                                 |
| DQ718173        | 30        | 11.30                                 | 20.82                                 | 3.09        | 7.46         | 2.42              | No                                 |
| DQ692434        | 29        | 11.30                                 | 20.82                                 | 3.09        | 7.46         | 2.42              | No                                 |
| DQ691288        | 24        | 20.92                                 | 20.50                                 | 5.71        | 7.35         | 1.29              | No                                 |
| n199120         | 16        | 38.00                                 | 20.50                                 | 10.38       | 7.35         | 0.71              | No                                 |
| <b>DQ715526</b> | <b>28</b> | <b>20.00</b>                          | <b>20.00</b>                          | <b>5.46</b> | <b>7.17</b>  | <b>1.31</b>       | <b>Yes</b>                         |
| DQ567738        | 29        | 8.00                                  | 20.00                                 | 2.19        | 7.17         | 3.28              | No                                 |
| DQ720914        | 31        | 15.00                                 | 20.00                                 | 4.10        | 7.17         | 1.75              | No                                 |
| DQ540280        | 30        | 14.50                                 | 20.00                                 | 3.96        | 7.17         | 1.81              | No                                 |
| DQ540869        | 29        | 16.52                                 | 19.93                                 | 4.51        | 7.15         | 1.58              | No                                 |
| DQ540975        | 26        | 27.50                                 | 19.50                                 | 7.51        | 6.99         | 0.93              | No                                 |
| DQ541100        | 28        | 15.50                                 | 19.00                                 | 4.23        | 6.81         | 1.61              | No                                 |
| DQ712821        | 24        | 21.00                                 | 19.00                                 | 5.74        | 6.81         | 1.19              | No                                 |
| DQ545972        | 30        | 19.00                                 | 19.00                                 | 5.19        | 6.81         | 1.31              | No                                 |
| DQ702126        | 29        | 18.15                                 | 18.25                                 | 4.96        | 6.54         | 1.32              | No                                 |
| DQ703459        | 30        | 13.00                                 | 18.17                                 | 3.55        | 6.51         | 1.83              | No                                 |
| DQ699219        | 30        | 21.00                                 | 18.00                                 | 5.74        | 6.45         | 1.12              | No                                 |
| DQ540965        | 32        | 15.17                                 | 18.00                                 | 4.14        | 6.45         | 1.56              | No                                 |
| DQ707037        | 28        | 8.55                                  | 17.60                                 | 2.34        | 6.31         | 2.70              | No                                 |
| DQ541147        | 28        | 10.50                                 | 17.50                                 | 2.87        | 6.27         | 2.19              | No                                 |
| DQ555881        | 28        | 43.25                                 | 17.30                                 | 11.82       | 6.20         | 0.52              | No                                 |
| DQ568996        | 31        | 7.00                                  | 17.00                                 | 1.91        | 6.10         | 3.19              | No                                 |
| n202030         | 32        | 11.67                                 | 17.00                                 | 3.19        | 6.10         | 1.91              | No                                 |
| DQ703779        | 25        | 7.00                                  | 17.00                                 | 1.91        | 6.10         | 3.19              | No                                 |
| DQ545225        | 30        | 5.00                                  | 17.00                                 | 1.37        | 6.10         | 4.46              | No                                 |
| DQ541000        | 28        | 13.18                                 | 16.93                                 | 3.60        | 6.07         | 1.69              | No                                 |
| n197343         | 38        | 13.00                                 | 16.50                                 | 3.55        | 5.92         | 1.67              | No                                 |
| DQ540868        | 26        | 13.18                                 | 16.10                                 | 3.60        | 5.77         | 1.60              | No                                 |
| DQ541218        | 26        | 79.00                                 | 16.00                                 | 21.58       | 5.74         | 0.27              | No                                 |
| DQ718197        | 27        | 10.50                                 | 16.00                                 | 2.87        | 5.74         | 2.00              | No                                 |

Supplementary Table 1, continued

| piRNA accession | Length    | Number of tags in wildtype cerebellum | Number of tags in Mecp2 KO cerebellum | WT_Tpm      | Mecp2 KO_Tpm | Fold_change_KO/WT | Reported as top 20 piRNAs in brain |
|-----------------|-----------|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|-------------|--------------|-------------------|------------------------------------|
| DQ714526        | 30        | 18.07                                 | 15.67                                 | 4.94        | 5.62         | 1.14              | No                                 |
| DQ540689        | 29        | 29.50                                 | 15.50                                 | 8.06        | 5.56         | 0.69              | No                                 |
| DQ540059        | 26        | 11.00                                 | 15.50                                 | 3.01        | 5.56         | 1.85              | No                                 |
| DQ724251        | 22        | 11.75                                 | 15.40                                 | 3.21        | 5.52         | 1.72              | No                                 |
| DQ714788        | 30        | 26.50                                 | 15.33                                 | 7.24        | 5.50         | 0.76              | No                                 |
| DQ540867        | 25        | 11.93                                 | 15.10                                 | 3.26        | 5.41         | 1.66              | No                                 |
| DQ693545        | 30        | 4.67                                  | 15.00                                 | 1.28        | 5.38         | 4.22              | No                                 |
| DQ717257        | 29        | 17.00                                 | 14.50                                 | 4.64        | 5.20         | 1.12              | No                                 |
| DQ544489        | 29        | 8.92                                  | 14.37                                 | 2.44        | 5.15         | 2.11              | No                                 |
| DQ551953        | 28        | 12.23                                 | 14.25                                 | 3.34        | 5.11         | 1.53              | No                                 |
| DQ541776        | 29        | 3.65                                  | 14.23                                 | 1.00        | 5.10         | 5.12              | No                                 |
| DQ541806        | 27        | 19.00                                 | 14.00                                 | 5.19        | 5.02         | 0.97              | No                                 |
| DQ540253        | 31        | 27.00                                 | 14.00                                 | 7.38        | 5.02         | 0.68              | No                                 |
| DQ686298        | 21        | 7.00                                  | 14.00                                 | 1.91        | 5.02         | 2.62              | No                                 |
| DQ706110        | 30        | 23.50                                 | 14.00                                 | 6.42        | 5.02         | 0.78              | No                                 |
| DQ545604        | 27        | 17.00                                 | 14.00                                 | 4.64        | 5.02         | 1.08              | No                                 |
| n202750         | 30        | 12.00                                 | 14.00                                 | 3.28        | 5.02         | 1.53              | No                                 |
| DQ696259        | 29        | 6.00                                  | 14.00                                 | 1.64        | 5.02         | 3.06              | No                                 |
| DQ723396        | 30        | 6.00                                  | 13.50                                 | 1.64        | 4.84         | 2.95              | No                                 |
| DQ555880        | 27        | 24.25                                 | 13.30                                 | 6.63        | 4.77         | 0.72              | No                                 |
| DQ716469        | 31        | 5.40                                  | 13.08                                 | 1.48        | 4.69         | 3.18              | No                                 |
| <b>DQ722288</b> | <b>28</b> | <b>2.00</b>                           | <b>13.00</b>                          | <b>0.55</b> | <b>4.66</b>  | <b>8.53</b>       | <b>Yes</b>                         |
| DQ558886        | 26        | 4.00                                  | 13.00                                 | 1.09        | 4.66         | 4.26              | No                                 |
| DQ548138        | 27        | 6.00                                  | 13.00                                 | 1.64        | 4.66         | 2.84              | No                                 |
| DQ566603        | 30        | 9.00                                  | 13.00                                 | 2.46        | 4.66         | 1.90              | No                                 |
| DQ694433        | 25        | 19.00                                 | 13.00                                 | 5.19        | 4.66         | 0.90              | No                                 |
| DQ559729        | 29        | 16.00                                 | 13.00                                 | 4.37        | 4.66         | 1.07              | No                                 |
| DQ541629        | 26        | 10.18                                 | 12.93                                 | 2.78        | 4.64         | 1.67              | No                                 |
| DQ540202        | 31        | 16.50                                 | 12.50                                 | 4.51        | 4.48         | 0.99              | No                                 |
| DQ710188        | 27        | 2.00                                  | 12.00                                 | 0.55        | 4.30         | 7.87              | No                                 |
| DQ541627        | 28        | 11.00                                 | 12.00                                 | 3.01        | 4.30         | 1.43              | No                                 |
| DQ725115        | 29        | 46.00                                 | 12.00                                 | 12.57       | 4.30         | 0.34              | No                                 |
| DQ715208        | 24        | 0.50                                  | 12.00                                 | 0.14        | 4.30         | 31.49             | No                                 |
| DQ718174        | 22        | 5.50                                  | 12.00                                 | 1.50        | 4.30         | 2.86              | No                                 |
| DQ690565        | 31        | 9.00                                  | 12.00                                 | 2.46        | 4.30         | 1.75              | No                                 |
| DQ721627        | 30        | 36.00                                 | 12.00                                 | 9.84        | 4.30         | 0.44              | No                                 |
| DQ563182        | 31        | 4.00                                  | 12.00                                 | 1.09        | 4.30         | 3.94              | No                                 |
| DQ725966        | 19        | 12.33                                 | 11.67                                 | 3.37        | 4.18         | 1.24              | No                                 |
| DQ717747        | 32        | 14.00                                 | 11.33                                 | 3.83        | 4.06         | 1.06              | No                                 |
| DQ698641        | 27        | 1.00                                  | 11.00                                 | 0.27        | 3.94         | 14.44             | No                                 |
| DQ705481        | 22        | 7.00                                  | 11.00                                 | 1.91        | 3.94         | 2.06              | No                                 |
| DQ702236        | 29        | 7.00                                  | 11.00                                 | 1.91        | 3.94         | 2.06              | No                                 |
| DQ697536        | 31        | 9.10                                  | 10.92                                 | 2.49        | 3.91         | 1.57              | No                                 |
| DQ693633        | 30        | 17.67                                 | 10.50                                 | 4.83        | 3.76         | 0.78              | No                                 |
| DQ692951        | 30        | 9.07                                  | 10.50                                 | 2.48        | 3.76         | 1.52              | No                                 |
| DQ558403        | 26        | 8.33                                  | 10.42                                 | 2.28        | 3.73         | 1.64              | No                                 |
| DQ716691        | 28        | 11.87                                 | 10.33                                 | 3.24        | 3.70         | 1.14              | No                                 |
| DQ548430        | 30        | 11.17                                 | 10.08                                 | 3.05        | 3.62         | 1.18              | No                                 |
| DQ709071        | 29        | 8.17                                  | 10.00                                 | 2.23        | 3.59         | 1.61              | No                                 |
| DQ568824        | 30        | 4.00                                  | 10.00                                 | 1.09        | 3.59         | 3.28              | No                                 |
| DQ709273        | 31        | 11.00                                 | 10.00                                 | 3.01        | 3.59         | 1.19              | No                                 |
| DQ719680        | 26        | 5.00                                  | 10.00                                 | 1.37        | 3.59         | 2.62              | No                                 |
| DQ719784        | 21        | 12.00                                 | 10.00                                 | 3.28        | 3.59         | 1.09              | No                                 |
| DQ691624        | 22        | 12.60                                 | 10.00                                 | 3.44        | 3.59         | 1.04              | No                                 |
| DQ719096        | 29        | 6.10                                  | 9.98                                  | 1.67        | 3.58         | 2.15              | No                                 |
| DQ693813        | 30        | 13.17                                 | 9.98                                  | 3.60        | 3.58         | 1.00              | No                                 |
| DQ709946        | 26        | 4.83                                  | 9.83                                  | 1.32        | 3.53         | 2.67              | No                                 |
| DQ540134        | 28        | 3.00                                  | 9.83                                  | 0.82        | 3.53         | 4.30              | No                                 |

Supplementary Table 1, continued

| piRNA accession | Length    | Number of tags in wildtype cerebellum | Number of tags in Mecp2 KO cerebellum | WT_Tpm      | Mecp2 KO_Tpm | Fold_change_KO/WT | Reported as top 20 piRNAs in brain |
|-----------------|-----------|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|-------------|--------------|-------------------|------------------------------------|
| DQ551740        | 30        | 4.80                                  | 9.75                                  | 1.31        | 3.50         | 2.67              | No                                 |
| DQ551741        | 32        | 5.00                                  | 9.75                                  | 1.37        | 3.50         | 2.56              | No                                 |
| DQ708438        | 31        | 0.50                                  | 9.50                                  | 0.14        | 3.41         | 24.93             | No                                 |
| n204129         | 26        | 10.50                                 | 9.50                                  | 2.87        | 3.41         | 1.19              | No                                 |
| DQ698521        | 27        | 11.50                                 | 9.50                                  | 3.14        | 3.41         | 1.08              | No                                 |
| <b>DQ550765</b> | <b>31</b> | <b>10.75</b>                          | <b>9.50</b>                           | <b>2.94</b> | <b>3.41</b>  | <b>1.16</b>       | <b>Yes</b>                         |
| DQ707509        | 31        | 22.50                                 | 9.25                                  | 6.15        | 3.32         | 0.54              | No                                 |
| DQ712474        | 28        | 22.50                                 | 9.25                                  | 6.15        | 3.32         | 0.54              | No                                 |
| DQ712486        | 30        | 22.50                                 | 9.25                                  | 6.15        | 3.32         | 0.54              | No                                 |
| DQ724038        | 21        | 7.23                                  | 9.17                                  | 1.98        | 3.29         | 1.66              | No                                 |
| DQ717846        | 29        | 7.83                                  | 9.08                                  | 2.14        | 3.26         | 1.52              | No                                 |
| DQ727278        | 29        | 3.00                                  | 9.00                                  | 0.82        | 3.23         | 3.94              | No                                 |
| DQ703937        | 31        | 3.17                                  | 9.00                                  | 0.87        | 3.23         | 3.73              | No                                 |
| DQ553641        | 29        | 5.00                                  | 9.00                                  | 1.37        | 3.23         | 2.36              | No                                 |
| DQ698382        | 31        | 7.00                                  | 9.00                                  | 1.91        | 3.23         | 1.69              | No                                 |
| DQ547060        | 30        | 5.83                                  | 8.92                                  | 1.59        | 3.20         | 2.01              | No                                 |
| DQ554102        | 30        | 4.83                                  | 8.57                                  | 1.32        | 3.07         | 2.33              | No                                 |
| DQ541631        | 30        | 5.75                                  | 8.50                                  | 1.57        | 3.05         | 1.94              | No                                 |
| DQ694480        | 28        | 4.42                                  | 8.33                                  | 1.21        | 2.99         | 2.48              | No                                 |
| DQ562379        | 25        | 8.83                                  | 8.17                                  | 2.41        | 2.93         | 1.21              | No                                 |
| DQ703493        | 26        | 7.05                                  | 8.13                                  | 1.93        | 2.92         | 1.51              | No                                 |
| DQ699015        | 30        | 8.00                                  | 8.00                                  | 2.19        | 2.87         | 1.31              | No                                 |
| DQ565695        | 31        | 4.00                                  | 8.00                                  | 1.09        | 2.87         | 2.62              | No                                 |
| DQ687262        | 30        | 16.00                                 | 8.00                                  | 4.37        | 2.87         | 0.66              | No                                 |
| DQ540853        | 26        | 1.00                                  | 8.00                                  | 0.27        | 2.87         | 10.50             | No                                 |
| DQ541719        | 29        | 4.00                                  | 8.00                                  | 1.09        | 2.87         | 2.62              | No                                 |
| DQ721809        | 29        | 5.00                                  | 8.00                                  | 1.37        | 2.87         | 2.10              | No                                 |
| DQ686705        | 26        | 3.00                                  | 8.00                                  | 0.82        | 2.87         | 3.50              | No                                 |
| DQ719574        | 27        | 9.50                                  | 8.00                                  | 2.60        | 2.87         | 1.11              | No                                 |
| DQ698794        | 29        | 11.00                                 | 8.00                                  | 3.01        | 2.87         | 0.95              | No                                 |
| DQ569658        | 30        | 13.67                                 | 7.67                                  | 3.73        | 2.75         | 0.74              | No                                 |
| DQ684777        | 30        | 16.33                                 | 7.67                                  | 4.46        | 2.75         | 0.62              | No                                 |
| DQ548429        | 28        | 8.67                                  | 7.58                                  | 2.37        | 2.72         | 1.15              | No                                 |
| DQ569911        | 31        | 3.83                                  | 7.50                                  | 1.05        | 2.69         | 2.57              | No                                 |
| DQ714299        | 28        | 2.25                                  | 7.50                                  | 0.61        | 2.69         | 4.37              | No                                 |
| DQ705429        | 28        | 2.02                                  | 7.48                                  | 0.55        | 2.68         | 4.87              | No                                 |
| DQ700644        | 30        | 10.00                                 | 7.33                                  | 2.73        | 2.63         | 0.96              | No                                 |
| DQ542520        | 32        | 8.40                                  | 7.27                                  | 2.30        | 2.61         | 1.14              | No                                 |
| DQ725358        | 22        | 7.88                                  | 7.22                                  | 2.15        | 2.59         | 1.20              | No                                 |
| DQ715253        | 28        | 4.57                                  | 7.08                                  | 1.25        | 2.54         | 2.04              | No                                 |
| DQ540081        | 28        | 5.00                                  | 7.00                                  | 1.37        | 2.51         | 1.84              | No                                 |
| DQ559964        | 27        | 1.00                                  | 7.00                                  | 0.27        | 2.51         | 9.19              | No                                 |
| DQ555047        | 31        | 13.00                                 | 7.00                                  | 3.55        | 2.51         | 0.71              | No                                 |
| DQ546953        | 32        | 7.00                                  | 7.00                                  | 1.91        | 2.51         | 1.31              | No                                 |
| DQ697785        | 18        | 18.00                                 | 7.00                                  | 4.92        | 2.51         | 0.51              | No                                 |
| DQ712498        | 27        | 14.00                                 | 7.00                                  | 3.83        | 2.51         | 0.66              | No                                 |
| DQ703255        | 29        | 2.00                                  | 7.00                                  | 0.55        | 2.51         | 4.59              | No                                 |
| DQ703079        | 27        | 5.00                                  | 7.00                                  | 1.37        | 2.51         | 1.84              | No                                 |
| DQ559781        | 28        | 5.00                                  | 7.00                                  | 1.37        | 2.51         | 1.84              | No                                 |
| DQ726397        | 22        | 1.00                                  | 7.00                                  | 0.27        | 2.51         | 9.19              | No                                 |
| DQ540951        | 28        | 106.00                                | 7.00                                  | 28.96       | 2.51         | 0.09              | No                                 |
| DQ707442        | 32        | 1.17                                  | 7.00                                  | 0.32        | 2.51         | 7.87              | No                                 |
| DQ695733        | 31        | 1.17                                  | 7.00                                  | 0.32        | 2.51         | 7.87              | No                                 |
| DQ550956        | 30        | 2.00                                  | 6.67                                  | 0.55        | 2.39         | 4.37              | No                                 |
| DQ704045        | 30        | 2.00                                  | 6.67                                  | 0.55        | 2.39         | 4.37              | No                                 |
| DQ698371        | 26        | 4.50                                  | 6.50                                  | 1.23        | 2.33         | 1.90              | No                                 |
| DQ540939        | 26        | 4.50                                  | 6.50                                  | 1.23        | 2.33         | 1.90              | No                                 |
| DQ686264        | 26        | 5.33                                  | 6.33                                  | 1.46        | 2.27         | 1.56              | No                                 |

Supplementary Table 1, continued

| piRNA accession | Length    | Number of tags in wildtype cerebellum | Number of tags in Mecp2 KO cerebellum | WT.Tpm      | Mecp2 KO.Tpm | Fold_change_KO/WT | Reported as top 20 piRNAs in brain |
|-----------------|-----------|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|-------------|--------------|-------------------|------------------------------------|
| DQ550027        | 30        | 1.20                                  | 6.33                                  | 0.33        | 2.27         | 6.93              | No                                 |
| DQ543701        | 30        | 10.17                                 | 6.33                                  | 2.78        | 2.27         | 0.82              | No                                 |
| DQ554152        | 31        | 3.85                                  | 6.18                                  | 1.05        | 2.22         | 2.11              | No                                 |
| DQ550614        | 31        | 7.42                                  | 6.13                                  | 2.03        | 2.20         | 1.09              | No                                 |
| DQ557476        | 29        | 5.08                                  | 6.08                                  | 1.39        | 2.18         | 1.57              | No                                 |
| DQ723756        | 31        | 0.83                                  | 6.08                                  | 0.23        | 2.18         | 9.58              | No                                 |
| DQ694583        | 30        | 2.00                                  | 6.00                                  | 0.55        | 2.15         | 3.94              | No                                 |
| DQ541882        | 32        | 2.25                                  | 6.00                                  | 0.61        | 2.15         | 3.50              | No                                 |
| DQ563242        | 30        | 1.00                                  | 6.00                                  | 0.27        | 2.15         | 7.87              | No                                 |
| DQ714655        | 21        | 2.50                                  | 6.00                                  | 0.68        | 2.15         | 3.15              | No                                 |
| <b>DQ708131</b> | <b>27</b> | <b>3.00</b>                           | <b>6.00</b>                           | <b>0.82</b> | <b>2.15</b>  | <b>2.62</b>       | <b>Yes</b>                         |
| DQ565679        | 30        | 2.50                                  | 6.00                                  | 0.68        | 2.15         | 3.15              | No                                 |
| DQ695473        | 27        | 3.50                                  | 6.00                                  | 0.96        | 2.15         | 2.25              | No                                 |
| DQ551797        | 29        | 5.00                                  | 6.00                                  | 1.37        | 2.15         | 1.57              | No                                 |
| n202533         | 30        | 3.00                                  | 6.00                                  | 0.82        | 2.15         | 2.62              | No                                 |
| DQ719363        | 29        | 3.50                                  | 6.00                                  | 0.96        | 2.15         | 2.25              | No                                 |
| DQ564810        | 31        | 3.00                                  | 6.00                                  | 0.82        | 2.15         | 2.62              | No                                 |
| DQ542432        | 29        | 3.50                                  | 6.00                                  | 0.96        | 2.15         | 2.25              | No                                 |
| DQ687025        | 30        | 2.00                                  | 6.00                                  | 0.55        | 2.15         | 3.94              | No                                 |
| DQ705141        | 29        | 3.00                                  | 6.00                                  | 0.82        | 2.15         | 2.62              | No                                 |
| DQ550009        | 32        | 2.50                                  | 6.00                                  | 0.68        | 2.15         | 3.15              | No                                 |
| DQ712132        | 27        | 3.92                                  | 5.92                                  | 1.07        | 2.12         | 1.98              | No                                 |
| DQ710634        | 26        | 3.92                                  | 5.92                                  | 1.07        | 2.12         | 1.98              | No                                 |
| DQ688047        | 31        | 0.90                                  | 5.87                                  | 0.25        | 2.10         | 8.55              | No                                 |
| DQ540133        | 27        | 3.00                                  | 5.83                                  | 0.82        | 2.09         | 2.55              | No                                 |
| DQ724045        | 31        | 5.17                                  | 5.83                                  | 1.41        | 2.09         | 1.48              | No                                 |
| DQ717785        | 29        | 3.67                                  | 5.67                                  | 1.00        | 2.03         | 2.03              | No                                 |
| DQ697835        | 30        | 0.90                                  | 5.62                                  | 0.25        | 2.01         | 8.19              | No                                 |
| DQ550424        | 30        | 6.95                                  | 5.62                                  | 1.90        | 2.01         | 1.06              | No                                 |
| DQ699107        | 32        | 5.08                                  | 5.55                                  | 1.39        | 1.99         | 1.43              | No                                 |
| DQ692222        | 31        | 4.08                                  | 5.55                                  | 1.12        | 1.99         | 1.78              | No                                 |
| DQ559632        | 29        | 5.03                                  | 5.52                                  | 1.38        | 1.98         | 1.44              | No                                 |
| DQ539909        | 31        | 3.50                                  | 5.50                                  | 0.96        | 1.97         | 2.06              | No                                 |
| DQ699690        | 29        | 3.00                                  | 5.50                                  | 0.82        | 1.97         | 2.41              | No                                 |
| DQ694268        | 30        | 6.17                                  | 5.50                                  | 1.68        | 1.97         | 1.17              | No                                 |
| DQ704413        | 30        | 3.50                                  | 5.50                                  | 0.96        | 1.97         | 2.06              | No                                 |
| DQ540217        | 30        | 2.50                                  | 5.50                                  | 0.68        | 1.97         | 2.89              | No                                 |
| DQ705397        | 27        | 3.00                                  | 5.50                                  | 0.82        | 1.97         | 2.41              | No                                 |
| DQ541518        | 32        | 2.83                                  | 5.42                                  | 0.77        | 1.94         | 2.51              | No                                 |
| DQ561657        | 31        | 2.87                                  | 5.30                                  | 0.78        | 1.90         | 2.43              | No                                 |
| DQ713688        | 20        | 6.47                                  | 5.27                                  | 1.77        | 1.89         | 1.07              | No                                 |
| DQ695662        | 27        | 0.20                                  | 5.25                                  | 0.05        | 1.88         | 34.45             | No                                 |
| DQ554873        | 32        | 1.92                                  | 5.03                                  | 0.52        | 1.80         | 3.45              | No                                 |
| DQ718455        | 31        | 1.92                                  | 5.03                                  | 0.52        | 1.80         | 3.45              | No                                 |
| DQ569362        | 29        | 2.00                                  | 5.00                                  | 0.55        | 1.79         | 3.28              | No                                 |
| DQ711635        | 30        | 2.00                                  | 5.00                                  | 0.55        | 1.79         | 3.28              | No                                 |
| DQ541249        | 31        | 5.00                                  | 5.00                                  | 1.37        | 1.79         | 1.31              | No                                 |
| DQ718385        | 28        | 6.00                                  | 5.00                                  | 1.64        | 1.79         | 1.09              | No                                 |
| DQ701776        | 29        | 38.00                                 | 5.00                                  | 10.38       | 1.79         | 0.17              | No                                 |
| DQ561111        | 29        | 2.00                                  | 5.00                                  | 0.55        | 1.79         | 3.28              | No                                 |
| DQ697860        | 31        | 8.00                                  | 5.00                                  | 2.19        | 1.79         | 0.82              | No                                 |
| DQ541101        | 27        | 5.50                                  | 5.00                                  | 1.50        | 1.79         | 1.19              | No                                 |
| DQ691503        | 28        | 0.00                                  | 5.00                                  | 0.00        | 1.79         | 5.00              | No                                 |
| DQ701204        | 27        | 6.00                                  | 5.00                                  | 1.64        | 1.79         | 1.09              | No                                 |
| DQ695609        | 26        | 8.50                                  | 5.00                                  | 2.32        | 1.79         | 0.77              | No                                 |
| DQ545504        | 27        | 10.00                                 | 5.00                                  | 2.73        | 1.79         | 0.66              | No                                 |
| DQ696494        | 26        | 0.00                                  | 5.00                                  | 0.00        | 1.79         | 5.00              | No                                 |
| DQ726803        | 30        | 1.00                                  | 5.00                                  | 0.27        | 1.79         | 6.56              | No                                 |

Supplementary Table 1, continued

| piRNA accession | Length | Number of tags in wildtype cerebellum | Number of tags in Mecp2 KO cerebellum | WT_Tpm   | Mecp2 KO_Tpm | Fold_change_KO/WT | Reported as top 20 piRNAs in brain |
|-----------------|--------|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|----------|--------------|-------------------|------------------------------------|
| DQ695702        | 32     | 0.00                                  | 5.00                                  | 0.00     | 1.79         | 5.00              | No                                 |
| DQ563823        | 30     | 1.00                                  | 5.00                                  | 0.27     | 1.79         | 6.56              | No                                 |
| DQ551895        | 27     | 5.00                                  | 5.00                                  | 1.37     | 1.79         | 1.31              | No                                 |
| DQ567700        | 26     | 5.50                                  | 5.00                                  | 1.50     | 1.79         | 1.19              | No                                 |
| DQ688232        | 31     | 6.50                                  | 5.00                                  | 1.78     | 1.79         | 1.01              | No                                 |
| DQ700848        | 28     | 3.00                                  | 5.00                                  | 0.82     | 1.79         | 2.19              | No                                 |
| DQ710935        | 30     | 1.00                                  | 5.00                                  | 0.27     | 1.79         | 6.56              | No                                 |
| DQ563772        | 27     | 23.00                                 | 5.00                                  | 6.28     | 1.79         | 0.29              | No                                 |
| DQ691599        | 28     | 6.00                                  | 5.00                                  | 1.64     | 1.79         | 1.09              | No                                 |
| DQ721750        | 21     | 2.00                                  | 5.00                                  | 0.55     | 1.79         | 3.28              | No                                 |
| DQ722234        | 31     | 0.50                                  | 5.00                                  | 0.14     | 1.79         | 13.12             | No                                 |
| DQ709374        | 31     | 5.25                                  | 5.00                                  | 1.43     | 1.79         | 1.25              | No                                 |
| DQ709264        | 32     | 8.00                                  | 5.00                                  | 2.19     | 1.79         | 0.82              | No                                 |
| DQ554082        | 30     | 3.50                                  | 5.00                                  | 0.96     | 1.79         | 1.87              | No                                 |
| DQ541574        | 29     | 4.50                                  | 5.00                                  | 1.23     | 1.79         | 1.46              | No                                 |
| DQ552422        | 31     | 2.50                                  | 5.00                                  | 0.68     | 1.79         | 2.62              | No                                 |
|                 |        | 356282.87                             | 518589.20                             | 97341.75 | 185931.84    | 1.91              | 19                                 |

## Chapter 5

# CCL2 activates hypoxia related genes



## OPEN

# CCL2 enhances pluripotency of human induced pluripotent stem cells by activating hypoxia related genes

## SUBJECT AREAS:

PLURIPOTENCY

TRANSCRIPTOMICS

Received  
22 January 2014Accepted  
4 April 2014Published  
24 June 2014

Correspondence and requests for materials should be addressed to Y.H. (hasegawa@gsc.riken.jp) or H.S. (harukazu@gsc.riken.jp)

\* A list of participants and their affiliations appears in the Supplementary Information.

Yuki Hasegawa<sup>1,2</sup>, Dave Tang<sup>1,2</sup>, Naoko Takahashi<sup>1,2</sup>, Yoshihide Hayashizaki<sup>1,3</sup>, Alistair R. R. Forrest<sup>1,2</sup>, the FANTOM consortium\*, & Harukazu Suzuki<sup>1,2</sup>

<sup>1</sup>Omics Science Center, RIKEN Yokohama Institute, 1-7-22 Suehiro-cho Tsurumi-ku Yokohama, Kanagawa, 230-0045 Japan, <sup>2</sup>RIKEN Center for Life Science Technologies, Division of Genomic Technologies, 1-7-22 Suehiro-cho Tsurumi-ku Yokohama, Kanagawa, 230-0045 Japan, <sup>3</sup>RIKEN Preventive Medicine and Diagnosis Innovation Program, 2-1 Hirosawa, Wakō-shi, Saitama, 351-0198 Japan.

Standard culture of human induced pluripotent stem cells (hiPSCs) requires basic Fibroblast Growth Factor (bFGF) to maintain the pluripotent state, whereas hiPSC more closely resemble epiblast stem cells than true naïve state ES which requires LIF to maintain pluripotency. Here we show that chemokine (C-C motif) ligand 2 (CCL2) enhances the expression of pluripotent marker genes through the phosphorylation of the signal transducer and activator of transcription 3 (STAT3) protein. Moreover, comparison of transcriptomes between hiPSCs cultured with CCL2 versus with bFGF, we found that CCL2 activates hypoxia related genes, suggesting that CCL2 enhanced pluripotency by inducing a hypoxic-like response. Further, we show that hiPSCs cultured with CCL2 can differentiate at a higher efficiency than culturing with just bFGF and we show CCL2 can be used in feeder-free conditions in the absence of LIF. Taken together, our finding indicates the novel functions of CCL2 in enhancing its pluripotency in hiPSCs.

Induced pluripotent stem cell (iPSCs) reprogramming holds great promise in providing donor matched cells for regenerative medicine and for generating cell and animal models for studying specific genetic diseases. The technology allows us to derive pluripotent stem cells from mature and specialized cells, which can then be differentiated into various cell types<sup>1–3</sup>. Providing fully competent iPSCs for differentiation into any desired target cell is required for clinical usage, therefore, it is critically important to establish and maintain high quality iPSCs.

Recently it was discovered that in rodents, pluripotent stem cells may be classified into two distinct states: the ES-like or “naïve” pluripotent state and the post implantation epiblast-like (EpiSC-like) or the “primed” state of pluripotency<sup>4</sup>. In mouse, ES-like pluripotent stem cells are distinguished from other pluripotent stem cells by self-renewal in response to LIF signaling and MEK/GSK3 inhibition (LIF/2i conditions) and by two active X chromosomes in female cells<sup>5–8</sup>. Epiblast stem cells (EpiSCs) depend on the FGF4 signaling pathway and are independent of LIF signaling. EpiSCs can differentiate *in vitro* into the three germ layers similar to ES cells, and are therefore considered as pluripotent, however, EpiSCs largely do not contribute to chimera formation and are thus not considered totipotent<sup>9</sup>.

Human iPSCs and embryonic stem cells (ESCs) are considered to exhibit the characteristics of EpiSCs like cells<sup>7,9</sup>. When comparing human and mouse ESCs/iPSCs, there are differences in cell morphology, lower efficiency of attachment of the cells after the passaging, X chromosome inactivation (XCI) and different requirements are necessary for cell culture maintenance (FGF/ACTIVIN in human versus LIF/STAT in mouse). Hanna et al., have recently published the first evidence for a novel “naïve” pluripotent state in humans that corresponds and shares defining features with mouse naïve ESCs<sup>10</sup> although the human naïve state can be maintained only for limited passages before the cells differentiate<sup>10</sup>. These differences place human ESCs/iPSCs to a state closer to the mouse EpiSCs rather than to mouse ESCs<sup>10</sup>, which can affect the efficiency of differentiation into desired target cells<sup>11</sup>.

Somatic stem cells reside in niches, and environmental changes, such as temperature, extracellular matrix proteins, stromal cell contacts, and oxygen tension, have a great influence on stem cell function and differentiation. For example, Tomoda et al. have recently reported that culturing conditions can influence the X chromosome inactivation status in hiPSC<sup>12,13</sup>. X-chromosome reactivation (XaXa), a characteristic of naïve pluripotent state cells, rarely occurs during the reprogramming of human female somatic cells to induced



pluripotent stem cells. Furthermore, mammalian embryonic epiblasts reside in a physiologically hypoxic environment, and culturing ESCs in a hypoxic environment is known to prevent differentiation of human ESCs and enhance generation of human and mouse iPS colonies<sup>14–16</sup>. The importance of hypoxia is further highlighted by a study by Lengner et al., where they showed that hypoxia drives human embryonic stem cells into a pre-X inactivation state by the repression of *XIST* genes<sup>17</sup>. In addition, Mathieu et al. have shown that hypoxia can drive committed cells back to a stem cell-like state<sup>16</sup>.

The cultivation of hiPSCs commonly relies on the use of feeder cells from mouse embryonic fibroblasts (MEF), which provide a milieu of factors into the media to help maintain their undifferentiated state. This dependence on feeder cells increases the potential for xeno-contamination, as such they are not suitable for clinical use<sup>18</sup>. In order to bring hiPSCs onto the clinical stage, we sought to identify new culturing conditions that would support hiPSCs in a higher pluripotent state and allow for feeder-free culture on matrices such as laminin511/521<sup>19</sup>. Human iPSCs secrete laminin 511/521, one of the most important functional basement membrane components, and they can be maintained on human laminin 511 and 521 in defined culture conditions. However, large-scale production of purified or recombinant laminin 511 and 521 is difficult and expensive.

Previously, we demonstrated that a chemokine, known as Ccl2, enhanced the pluripotency of mouse iPSCs/ESCs by up-regulating *Klf4*, *Nanog* and *Tbx3* via the activation of the LIF-STAT3 pathway<sup>20</sup>. In this current study we extended our work on Ccl2 and mouse iPSCs to human iPSCs. Here we report the conserved role of CCL2 in enhancing the pluripotency of human iPSCs. We demonstrate the up-regulation of pluripotent markers *KLF4*, *NANOG*, *ZFP42* and *DPPA3* via CCL2. We performed Cap Analysis Gene Expression (CAGE), a transcriptome profiling technique, on libraries cultured with and without CCL2 and observed a consistent up-regulation of hypoxia related genes, suggesting that CCL2 induces a hypoxic-like response in hiPSCs. Lastly, we demonstrate that CCL2 can support hiPSCs cultured together with LIF in the absence of feeder cells and bFGF. These data demonstrate that CCL2 is able to influence pluripotency and improves the culturing of hiPSCs.

## Results

**CCL2 enhances expression of pluripotent genes in hiPSCs possibly through JAK/STAT3 pathway.** Human ESCs derived from blastocysts and human iPSCs are usually cultured in bFGF-containing medium, and LIF alone is insufficient to maintain pluripotency<sup>21</sup>. The maintenance of pluripotency in human iPSCs requires the TGFbeta/activin/nodal signaling pathway<sup>22</sup> and not the LIF pathway, whereas mouse iPSCs/ESCs depend on the JAK/STAT3 signaling pathway (Fig. 1a). To observe the effect of CCL2 on human iPSCs (hiPSCs), we compared more than 20 passages on feeder cells hiPSCs cultured with CCL2 (CCL2\_hiPSCs) with hiPSCs cultured in standard bFGF conditions (bFGF\_hiPSCs).

We have previously demonstrated that culturing mouse iPSCs with Ccl2 and LIF enhanced the expression of the pluripotency marker genes *Klf4*, *Tbx3*, and *Nanog* via a CCR2 and phosphorylated STAT3 dependent pathway<sup>20</sup>. We examined the expression level of key transcription factors of human iPSCs cultured on bFGF and CCL2. Quantitative RT-PCR showed higher expression of *NANOG*, *KLF4*, *ZFP42* and *DPPA3* in CCL2 treated hiPSCs compared to those cultured with bFGF (Fig. 1b). The up-regulation of these and other pluripotent marker genes was also confirmed among multiple human iPS cell lines although the level of up-regulation varied between lines (Supplementary Fig. 1S).

Previously in mouse, we failed to see an up-regulation of *Zfp42* and *Dppa3* with Ccl2, however, in human iPSCs we observed a significant up-regulation under CCL2 culturing conditions. *ZFP42* is involved in the reprogramming of X-chromosome inactivation during the acquisition of pluripotency, and *DPPA3* and *KLF4* are known to be

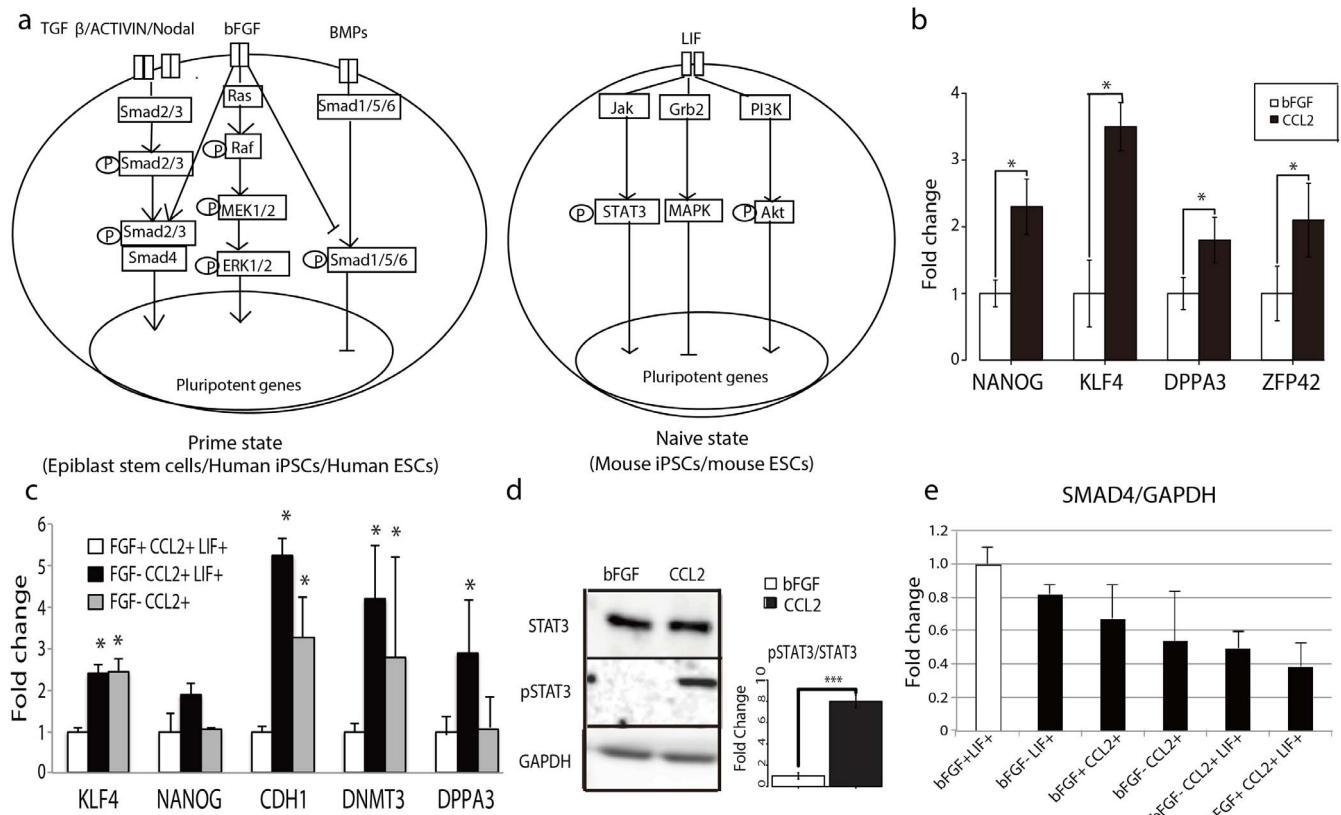
expressed at higher levels in mouse ES cells when compared to mouse EpiSCs<sup>10</sup>. In addition, we examined whether bFGF is necessary for the activation of down-stream transcription factors in hiPSCs cultured with CCL2. When tested in combination, hiPSCs cultured with CCL2 but without bFGF showed significantly higher expression of pluripotent marker genes compared to hiPSCs cultured with bFGF with CCL2 (Fig. 1c).

As we have previously demonstrated in mouse that CCL2 activates the JAK/STAT3 pathway, we examined the effect of CCL2 in human iPSCs. Examining the JAK/STAT3, AKT and PI3K pathways in hiPSC cultured with CCL2 on feeder cells by immunoblotting, we observed a 7-fold increase in phospho-Stat3 levels in CCL2\_hiPSCs compared to bFGF\_hiPSCs (Fig. 1d). Phosphorylation of STAT3 in hiPSCs cultured with bFGF was barely observed. In addition, we observed repression of *SMAD4* expression which is a gene activated by TGF $\beta$ /ACTIVIN/Nodal and bFGF signaling pathways was observed when CCL2 and/or LIF are cultured with or without bFGF (Fig. 1e). This is of interest as it has been shown that over-activation of JAK/STAT3 is sufficient to efficiently induce the conversion of EpiSCs into naive pluripotent cells in mouse<sup>23</sup>, and thus may be a key factor in pushing hiPSCs towards a higher pluripotent state.

**Transcriptome analysis reveals that CCL2 enhances hypoxia related genes.** To further elucidate the downstream effects of CCL2, we performed Cap Analysis Gene Expression (CAGE) on RNA extracted from hiPSCs cultured with bFGF and hiPSCs cultured with CCL2 (Supplementary Table S1). Briefly, CAGE captures the 5' end of RNA molecules as a short tag<sup>24</sup> and the number of sequenced tags directly reflects the expression level of RNA molecules. CAGE reads are clustered into CAGE tag clusters (Supplementary Table S2), which usually lie at the 5' end of annotated gene models, thus associating tag clusters to genes (Fig. 2a). Using edgeR, a Bioconductor package for performing differential expression analysis on digital gene expression data<sup>25</sup>, we identified 219 and 119 genes (Supplementary Table S3) significantly up and down-regulated in cells cultured with CCL2, respectively (Fig. 2b). We examined enriched gene ontology (GO) terms for the up-regulated genes (Supplementary Table S4) and observed GO terms associated with transcription factor activity, development, and board organismal terms (Fig. 2c). Enriched gene ontology terms for down-regulated genes (Supplementary Table S5) included a large range of GO terms associated with lipoproteins and lipids, metabolic processes and response to stimulus (Fig. 2d), suggesting an adjustment in the metabolism of the cells.

One of the most significantly up-regulated gene ( $FDR = 2.106 \times 10^{-9}$ ) was endothelial PAS domain protein1 (EPAS1), which is also known as hypoxia-inducible factor alpha 2. This gene is a known transcription factor involved in the induction of oxygen regulated genes. On the contrary, the most significantly down-regulated gene ( $FDR = 1.522625 \times 10^{-66}$ ) was alpha-fetoprotein (AFP), which is a major plasma protein produced by the yolk sac and liver during fetal life and is repressed under hypoxic conditions in human hepatoma cells<sup>26</sup>. Together with the observation of the enriched GO terms, response to oxygen-containing compound and cellular response to oxygen-containing compound (Fig. 2d), we wanted to ascertain whether CCL2 was inducing a hypoxic response.

It has been reported that hypoxia enhances the generation and maintenance of induced pluripotent stem cells<sup>14–16</sup>, which perhaps was one way CCL2 enhanced pluripotency. We obtained a list of 15 GO terms related to hypoxia and extracted 225 Entrez genes associated with these GO terms (Supplementary Table S6). We ranked the expression of these genes by the false discovery rate obtained from the differential expression analysis performed on the two conditions. Examining the top 17 genes, we found that a majority of genes related to hypoxia were up-regulated when cultured with CCL2 (Fig. 2e).



**Figure 1 | CCL2 enhances the expression of pluripotent genes via the phosphorylation of STAT3.** (a): Signal pathway diagrams for mouse ES/iPSCs and human ES/iPSCs. (b): Quantitative RT-PCR of four key pluripotent genes in human iPSC cultured with bFGF (white bars) and with CCL2 (black bars). Asterisks (\*) denote significant p-values (Student's t-test indicate, p-value < 0.05) and error bars denote standard deviations n = 3. (c): Quantitative RT-PCR for pluripotent marker genes on human iPSCs cultured with bFGF, CCL2 without bFGF and without bFGF and LIF. Asterisks (\*) denote significant p-values (Student's t-test indicate, p-value < 0.05) and error bars indicate standard deviations for n = 3. All primer sequences used in this study are listed in Supplementary Table S8. (d): Immuno-blots of whole cell extracts from CCL2 or bFGF cultured human iPSCs were subjected to immuno-blotting against antibodies for STAT3, phosphorylated STAT3, and GAPDH(left). Ratio of phosphorylated/total STAT3 estimated from the immune-blots. Full length gels and blots are included in the supplementary information (Supplementary Fig. S2). P-values using Student's t-test indicate a highly significant difference (p-value < 0.01, n = 3) in STAT3 phosphorylation levels between bFGF and CCL2 conditions (right). (e): Quantitative RT-PCR for Smad4 on human iPSCs cultured on feeder cells with adding either bFGF or CCL2 together with and without LIF. Error bars indicate standard deviations for n = 3.

While the first 6 genes, were statistically significant (FDR < 0.05), the remaining 11 were not due to the variance among the replicates. As such, we performed qRT-PCR and validated most of the expression patterns between the two conditions (Supplementary Fig. S3). We observed the up-regulation of CCL2, which has been reported to be up-regulated under hypoxic conditions<sup>27</sup> and reported to induce the JAK/STAT pathway via the phosphorylation of STAT3<sup>28</sup>, corroborating with observations above.

Lastly, we compared our list of 219 up-regulated genes to a list of hypoxia-induced genes (see methods) measured using a technology very similar to CAGE called oligo-capping<sup>29,30</sup>, and found a significant overlap of 45 genes (exact binomial test, p-value = 0.016, Supplementary Table S7). Overall our CAGE analysis suggests that CCL2 triggered a transcriptional up-regulation of genes related to hypoxia.

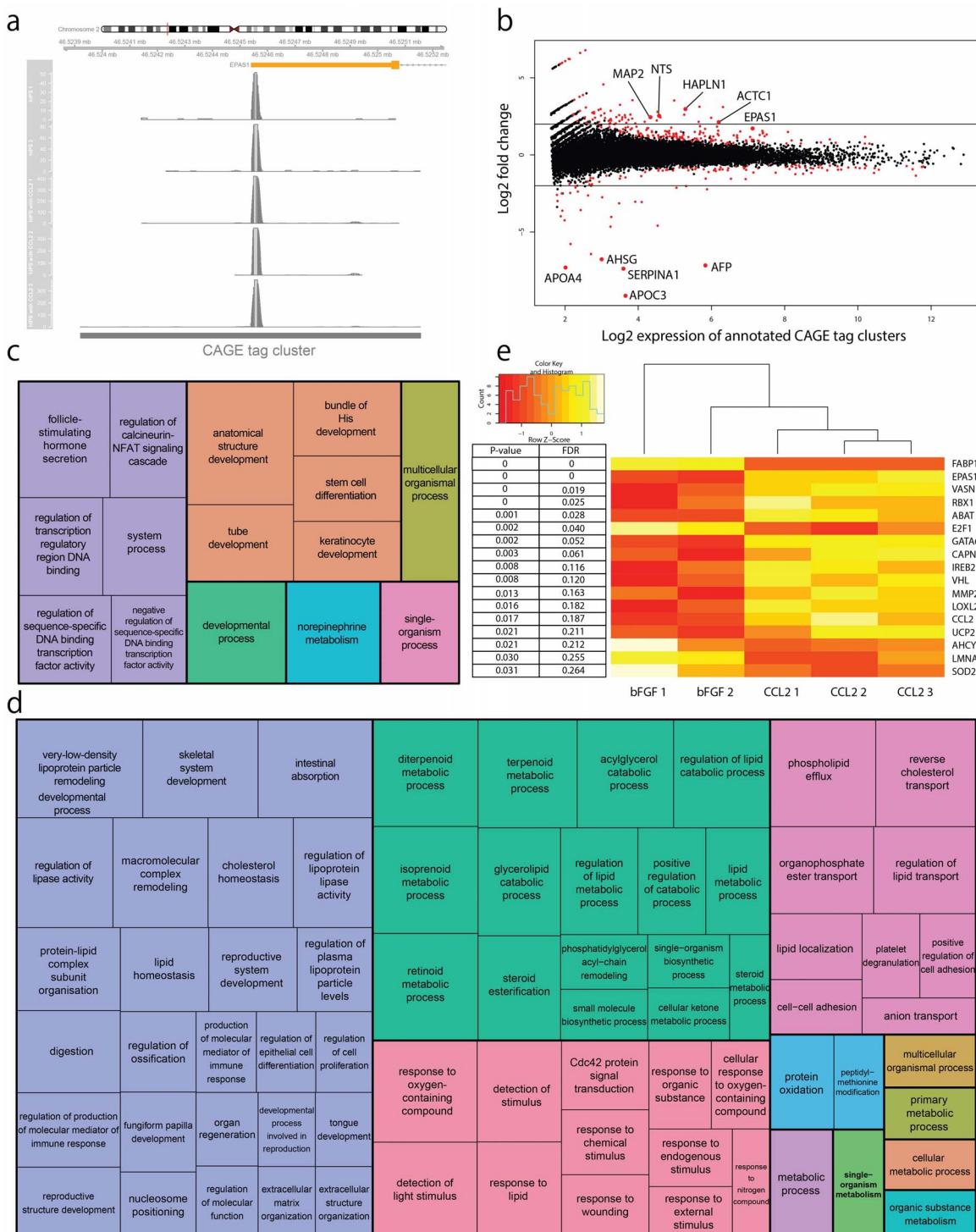
**CCL2 drives human iPSCs into higher pluripotent state.** One of the signatures of blastocyst-like (ground) or naïve state iPSCs is the phosphorylation of STAT3<sup>31</sup>, which was observed with the addition of CCL2. Naïve state hESCs, which rely on LIF signaling, also displayed high levels of pStat3<sup>10</sup>. Another signature of naïve state is X chromosome reactivation and it has been reported that human iPSCs cultured under hypoxia show decreased XIST expression<sup>17</sup>. We

quantified the expression of XIST and other X-linked genes by qRT-PCR to examine the X chromosome status.

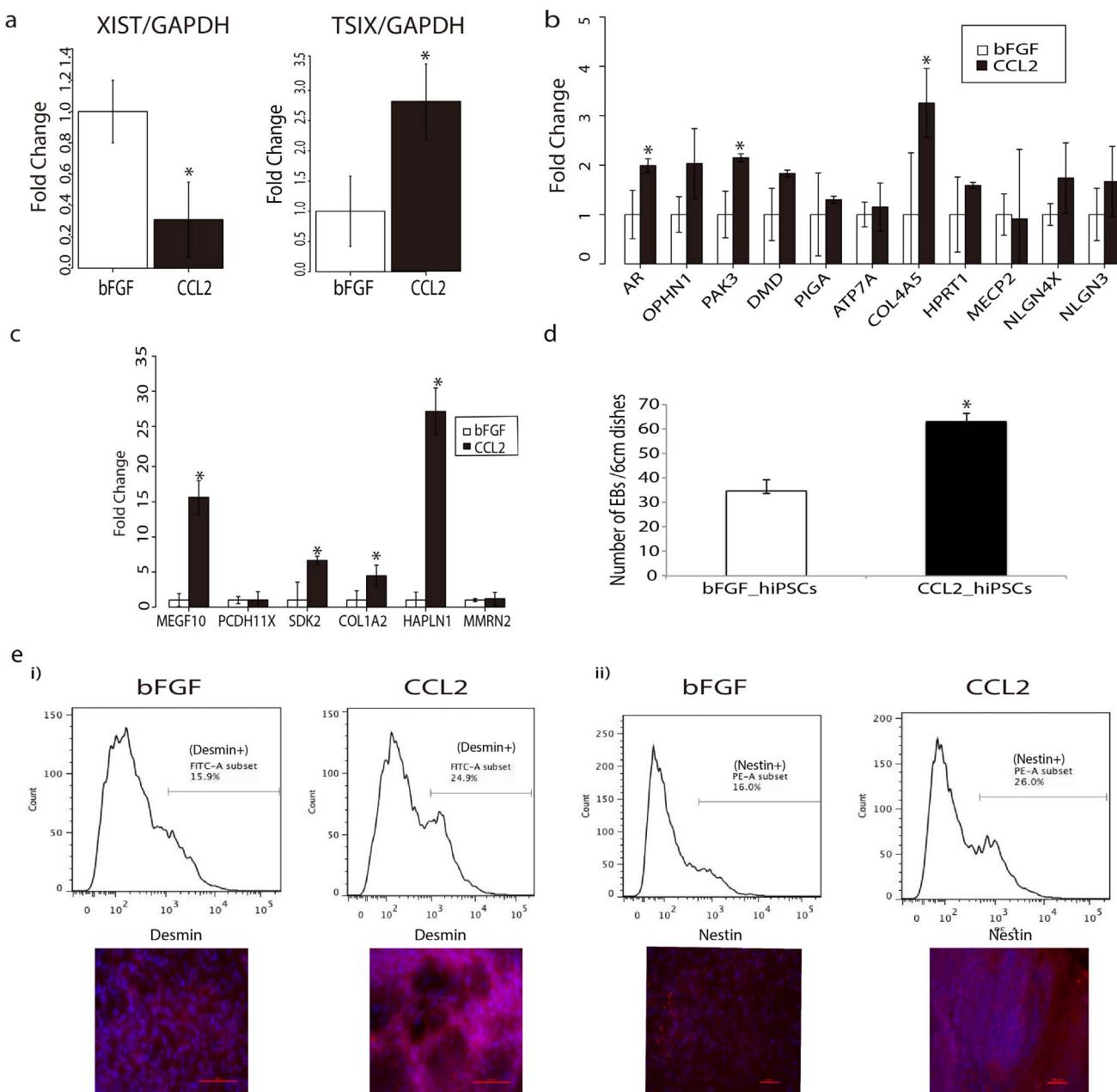
We observed significantly lower XIST expression in our CCL2 cultured hiPSCs compared to the bFGF-cultured cells (Fig. 3a) and conversely, the antisense regulator of the XIST gene, TSIX showed 2.7 fold more expression in CCL2 treated conditions (Fig. 3a). In addition, we compared expression levels of 11 X-linked genes, reported to undergo X chromosome inactivation by qRT-PCR with 10 out of 11 genes still showing modestly higher expression in CCL2 treated hiPSCs (Fig. 3b).

These observations are in agreement with our observation in Fig. 1b that ZFP42 is up-regulated. ZFP42 is required for efficient elongation of TSIX and binds the DXPas34 enhancer within the TSIX promoter. ZFP42 is known to be involved in ES cell self-renewal; mouse ZFP42 is expressed in ES cells but is more heterogeneous in EpiSC<sup>7</sup>.

In addition, several cell adhesion genes were up-regulated in CCL2\_hiPSCs including HAPLN1, MEGF10, COL12, and SDK2 in CCL2\_hiPSCs confirmed by qRT-PCR (Fig. 3c). Cell adhesion is essential for embryonic development. We observed that higher number of colonies attached with hiPSCs cultured with CCL2 after passaging when compared with bFGF. To quantify this observation, we tallied colony numbers formed after 48 hours of passaging the same



**Figure 2 | Cap Analysis Gene Expression reveals the up-regulation of hypoxia related genes and the down-regulation of genes associated with lipids and lipoproteins.** (a): A genome browser representation of CAGE reads from 5 different libraries mapping mainly to the 5' end of the EPAS1 gene. The red line at the chromosome ideogram shows the current position and the scale displays the chromosome coordinates. A CAGE tag cluster is formed by aggregating CAGE reads that lie in close proximity to each other. (b): MA plot showing the expression differences between bFGF and CCL2 CAGE libraries. On the x-axis is the expression strength of a gene (on log2 scale) and on the y-axis is the fold change between the two conditions. A positive fold change indicates an up-regulated gene in the CCL2 library and a negative fold change indicates down-regulation. Red dots indicate genes that are differentially expressed between the two conditions with statistical significance. Genes related to lipid metabolism are down-regulated and genes related to cell adhesion and hypoxia are up-regulated. The black lines indicate a fold change of +/- 2. (c and d): Enriched gene ontology terms are displayed as TreeMaps, where each rectangle is a single cluster representative of closely related gene ontology (GO) terms. These representatives are further grouped into "superclusters" of loosely related terms and have the same arbitrarily chosen color. (c) The list of GO terms over-represented in the list of up-regulated genes in the CCL2 libraries. (e): Heatmap showing the expression strength of 17 hypoxia related genes ranked by the p-value and subsequent false discovery rate calculated by the differential gene expression analysis. Each row shows the normalized expression pattern (Z-Score) for that particular gene in the 2 bFGF and 3 CCL2 CAGE libraries.



**Figure 3 | CCL2 reactivates X chromosome and enhances differentiation ability.** (a): Quantitative RT-PCR of *XIST* and *TSIX* genes in human iPSC cultured with bFGF (white bars) and with CCL2 (black bars). Asterisks (\*) denote significant p-values (Student's t-test p-value < 0.05) and error bars denote standard deviations for n = 3. (b): Quantitative RT-PCR on additional X-linked genes related to X chromosome inactivation on bFGF\_hiPSCs and CCL2\_hiPSCs. Asterisks (\*) denote significant p-values (Student's t-test p-value < 0.05) and error bars indicate standard deviations for n = 3. (c): Quantitative RT-PCR on human iPSC cultured with bFGF (white bars) and with CCL2 (black bars) for a panel of genes related to cell adhesion. Asterisks (\*) denote significant p-values (Student's t-test p-value < 0.05) and error bars indicate standard deviations for n = 3. (d): The number of EBs formed from same cell numbers of human iPSC cultured with bFGF (white bars) and with CCL2 (black bars). Asterisks (\*) denote significant p-values (Student's t-test p-value < 0.05) and error bars indicate standard deviations for n = 3. (d): Immunostaining and flow cytometry analysis with a cardiomyocyte marker, Desmin (i), and a neuronal marker, Nestin (ii) and on spontaneously differentiated embryoid bodies derived from iPSC cultured with bFGF and with CCL2. The red color represents both Desmin and Nestin and blue represents nuclei staining. The lower panels show FACS analysis on Desmin positive cells and Nestin positive cells of human iPSCs cultured with bFGF and with CCL2. Plotted graphs for replicate data of FACS analysis are shown in Supplementary Figure S4.

number of hiPSCs cultured with bFGF and CCL2. In comparison with cells cultured in the standard bFGF condition, hiPSCs cultured with CCL2 attached better, had a higher cell survival rate and had double the number of colonies at 48 hours (Data not shown). This result can be explained by up-regulation of a significant numbers of cell adhesion molecules.

**Human iPSCs cultured with CCL2 enhance differentiation ability.** We next examined the relative differentiation ability of CCL2\_hiPSCs and bFGF\_hiPSCs. Spontaneous differentiation was used to compare the two conditions: First, embryoid bodies (EBs) were formed by using HEMA-coated dishes with EB formation medium for 10 days, then EB were plated onto the gelatin-coated dishes and



medium was changed every other day for 14 days. CCL2 treated hiPSCs formed more EBs than the hiPSCs cultured with bFGF (Fig. 3d). The differentiated cells were then stained with the cardiomyocyte marker, Desmin and the neuronal marker, Nestin. FACS analysis showed that spontaneous differentiation of CCL2\_hiPSCs resulted in significantly more Desmin positive and Nestin positive cells compared to those from the bFGF\_hiPSCs (Fig. 3d). These results suggest CCL2 treated hiPSCs are more competent to differentiate into different lineages.

**Human iPSCs cultured on CCL2 protein bead coated dishes can maintain their pluripotency without feeder-cells.** Since hiPSCs cultured with CCL2 on feeder cells showed higher pluripotency with higher adhesion, we tested whether CCL2 allows hiPSCs to culture in feeder-free condition.

Traditionally, human iPSCs/ESCs require feeder cells for maintaining pluripotency and proliferation. Using feeder cells reduces the clinical potential of hiPSCs due to batch-to-batch variation in the feeders and time-consuming preparation processes. To address this, several feeder-free culture methods have been developed<sup>32,33</sup> which typically require matrigel (or other ECM component) coated dishes.

Testing various strategies for feeder free culture with CCL2 we report that human iPSCs can be cultured on gelatin-coated dishes by adding CCL2 and LIF into the medium. 24 hours after passaging the cells onto feeder-free gelatin-coated dishes, hiPSCs cultured in the presence of CCL2 and LIF attach to the plate while control cells passaged into media containing bFGF do not. After 6 days of culturing, cells cultured with CCL2 and LIF showed significant proliferation (data not shown). In order to make feeder-free condition more efficient and easier, we made CCL2 protein beads<sup>34</sup>, to provide a sustained release of CCL2, similar to commercially available LIF protein beads (Fig. 4a). H1 tagged CCL2 can be immobilized on virus derived polyhedral. This can be used in conjunction with gelatin-coated dishes to release CCL2 constantly for two weeks without the need for daily medium change. We find that the combination of LIF and CCL2 protein beads could support the proliferation of human iPSCs without feeder cells (Fig. 4b).

Immunostaining with the pluripotent markers; Tra1-60 and SSEA4, confirmed that the resulting colonies were still iPSCs (Fig. 4b). In addition qRT-PCR confirmed CCL2 cultured feeder-free hiPSCs express equivalent or higher levels of pluripotency genes compared to bFGF cultured feeder dependent hiPSCs (Fig. 4c).

Finally, we examined whether LIF was necessary to maintain pluripotency in the feeder-free condition. Culturing hiPS with the immobilized CCL2 beads only showed attachment of colonies but the colonies were more differentiated (Fig. 4b), indicating a small amount of LIF is still required to keep the pluripotency.

## Discussion

Our previous work on mouse induced pluripotent stem cells (miPSCs) identified Ccl2 as an inducer of the key transcription factor genes for pluripotency, *Klf4*, *Nanog*, *Sox2*, and *Tbx3*, via the activation of the Stat3-pathway. Furthermore, it has been demonstrated that Ccl2 can increase the efficiency of miPSCs generation from mouse fibroblasts by roughly 12 fold<sup>35</sup>. In the current study, we showed that CCL2 also promotes pluripotency of human iPSCs and importantly appears to push them into a stabler state by activating STAT3 pathway. We have shown that CCL2 treated human iPSCs show a higher colony attachment, up-regulate key markers of pluripotency, differentiate at higher efficiency and show indication of X chromosome reactivation.

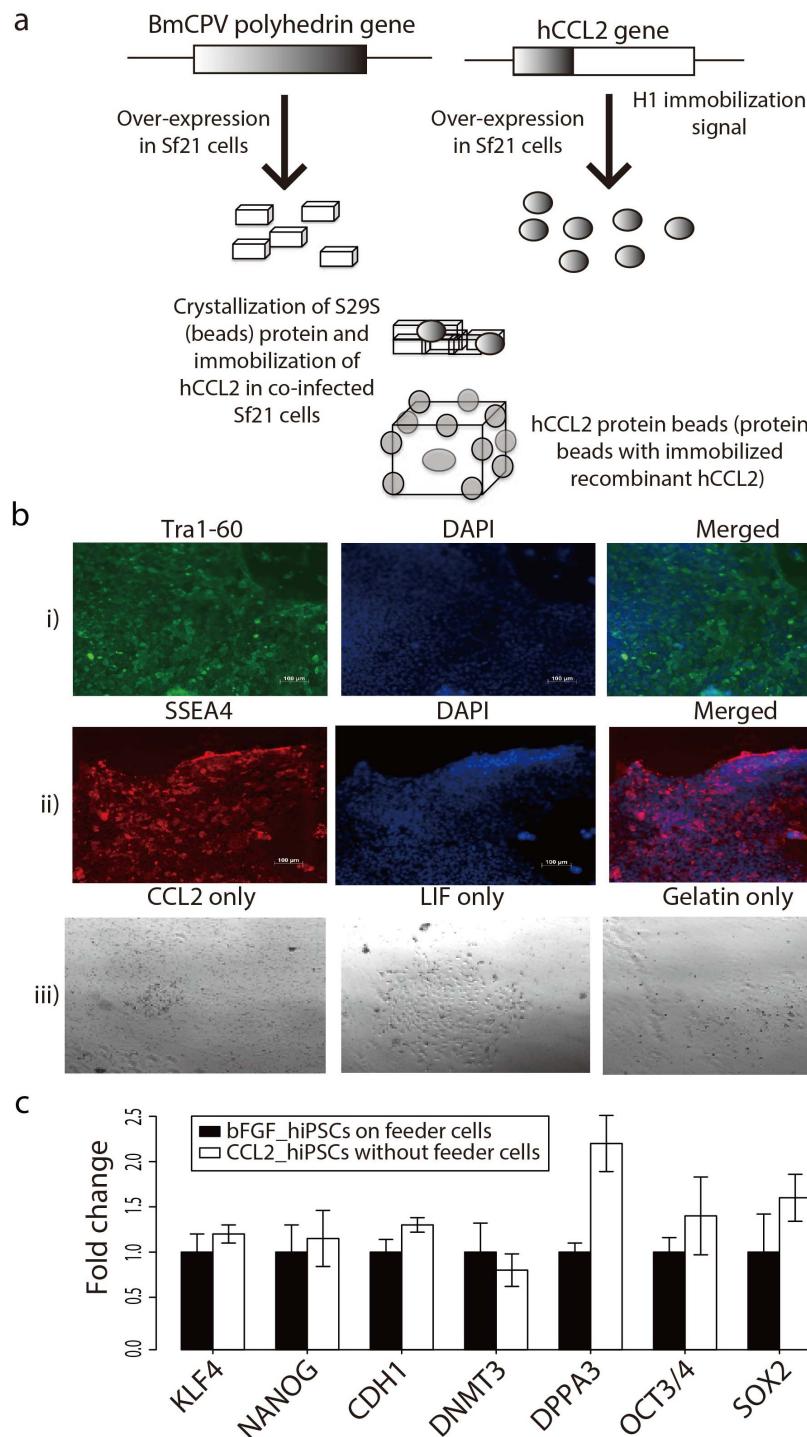
The transcriptome profiling of hiPSCs cultured on CCL2 versus bFGF suggested that CCL2 is able to induce a hypoxic response. We found a significant overlap with our list of up-regulated genes by CCL2 with a list of genes up-regulated in a colon cancer cell line (DLD-1) cultured under hypoxic conditions<sup>30</sup>. In addition to this,

we examined the expression of a panel of genes associated to hypoxia and found an overall up-regulation of these genes (Fig. 2e), which we verified by qRT-PCR (Supplementary Fig. S3). In particular, the endothelial PAS domain-containing protein 1 (*EPAS1*), also known as hypoxia-inducible factor 2 alpha (*HIF2A*), was one of the most statistically significant up-regulated genes in response to CCL2. HIF2A works in tandem with *HIF1A* as a transcription factor and along with hypoxic conditions, is required for the normal development of the heart<sup>36</sup>. Corroborating with this, was the observation of a large enrichment of gene ontology (GO) terms involved with heart development for genes up-regulated by CCL2 (Supplementary Table S4). On the contrary, we observed a large enrichment of GO terms associated with cholesterol and lipid metabolism (Supplementary Table S5) with genes down-regulated with CCL2. The down-regulation of genes related to metabolism may promote the reduction of oxygen consumption and it has been reported that hypoxia suppresses cholesterol synthesis<sup>37</sup>.

It also has been reported that CCL2 is directly up-regulated by hypoxia-induced transcription<sup>27</sup> and CCL2 is one of only two chemokines under the direct transcriptional control of HIF-1 regulation<sup>38</sup>. Thus, the induction of *HIF2A* by CCL2 may activate a hypoxic response in the hiPSCs. The enhancement in pluripotency and differentiation ability by CCL2 may be explained by the observation that hypoxia enhances the generation of induced pluripotent stem cells<sup>14</sup>. The role of hypoxia is well appreciated for the maintenance of undifferentiated states of embryonic, hematopoietic, mesenchymal, and neural stem cell phenotypes<sup>39</sup>. It is also known that hypoxia is a hallmark of rapidly proliferating tumors and has been suggested to be a characteristic of the embryonic and adult stem cell niche<sup>39</sup>. Some of the molecular pathways that have been shown to mediate these hypoxia-induced responses, such as *HIF1A* and Notch signaling, appear to be active in both embryonic and neoplastic pluripotent stem cells<sup>39</sup>. Furthermore, hypoxia also enhances formation of embryoid bodies of human embryonic stem cells<sup>40</sup>, in line with our observation that CCL2 treated hiPSCs formed more EBs than the hiPSCs cultured with bFGF (Fig. 3d). Therefore a hypoxic condition may trigger a similar signaling cascade and transcriptional program in cells to promote stemness.

We have also demonstrated the conserved role of CCL2 in activating the STAT3 pathway in hiPSCs. Recently, it was found that the activation of JAK/STAT3 is a limiting component for the induction of naïve pluripotency and can promote reprogramming EpiSCs to naïve pluripotency<sup>23,31</sup>. Another key characteristic of naïve pluripotent state cells is X-chromosome reactivation (XaXa). The *XIST* non-coding RNA is primarily involved in X-chromosome inactivation and we found that hiPSCs cultured with CCL2 showed a significant reduction in the *XIST* expression compared to hiPSCs cultured with bFGF (Fig. 3a). The *TSIX* antisense gene, which acts *in cis* to repress the transcription of *XIST* was also found to be significantly over-expressed in CCL2 hiPSCs (Fig. 3a). Together with STAT3 activation and XaXa status, CCL2 may push hiPSCs into a much more naïve state.

Our initial work on miPSCs cultured on feeder cells and in feeder-free (LIF-treated) conditions identified Ccl2 as significantly over-expressed in miPSCs cultured on feeder cells. Continuing this work on hiPSCs has revealed the same activation of the STAT3-pathway and the induction of key transcription factor genes for pluripotency. The higher pluripotency state of hiPSCs cultured with CCL2 directly resulted in a higher number of colony attachment (Data not shown) and spontaneous differentiation ability (Fig. 3d, e). More importantly, we could culture human iPSCs without the use of feeder cells but by coating the culture dish with gelatin solution on protein beads that constantly secrete CCL2 (Fig. 4a). One of the risks associated with using feeder cells to culture hiPSCs is the cross contamination with viruses and other unwanted material. Thus the ability to culture hiPSCs in a feeder-free environment has important implications for therapeutic and research use.



**Figure 4 | Feeder-free culturing of human iPSCs with CCL2 and LIF maintains pluripotency.** (a): Diagram of protein beads: Schematic representation of the preparation of CCL2 polyhedra. The immobilization signal derived from the VP3 region of the *Bombyx mori* cytoplasmic polyhedrosis virus (BmCPV) was introduced at the C terminus of CCL2. The fusion protein is then co-expressed with BmCPV polyhedrin and incorporated into the resulting polyhedral, which is coated on a dish together with gelatin solution. (b): Fluorescence images of immunostained human iPSCs cultured on CCL2 and LIF protein beads coated dish: Cells stained with TRA1-60 (green) (i) and SSEA4 (red) (ii). The bright field image of cells cultured on CCL2 protein beads only, LIF beads only, and Gelatin solution only showed that the cells were unable to attach or failed to maintain pluripotency (iii). (c): Quantitative RT-PCR was performed on a range of pluripotency genes on bFGF\_hiPSCs with feeder cells (black bars) and CCL2\_iPSCs cultured without feeder cells (white bars).

## Methods

**Cell culturing.** The human iPSC line iPS-201B-7 was purchased from RIKEN BRC. Additional cell lines, hi25-4 (derived from human cord blood), hi76-2 (derived from T cells), hi6 (derived from fibroblast) were kindly distributed by Dr.Koseki's laboratory in RIKEN Center for Integrative Medical Sciences.

Cells were cultured on mitomycin C (Sigma Aldrich) treated SNL76/7 cells (ECACC, Porton Down, UK) in the Primate pluripotent stem cells media from ReproCell (RCHEMD 001) containing 4 ng/ml basic Fibro Growth Factor (bFGF). The cells were passaged in small clumps after treatment to remove feeder cells with CTK solution, containing 0.025% trypsin, 0.1 mM collagenase IV, 0.1 mM CaCl<sub>2</sub> and 20% Knockout serum replacement (KSR) (Invitrogen, Carlsbad, CA) every 3–5



days. Recombinant CCL2 (WAKO, Osaka, Japan) was added into culture medium with concentration of 10 ng/ml for culturing of human iPS cells. CCL2 was added into the medium everyday when the medium was changed.

**Quantitative RT-PCR.** RNAs for quantitative real time-polymerase chain reaction (qRT-PCR) were extracted from cells after removing feeder cells with CTK solution. Reverse transcription for total RNA was performed using the PrimeScript RT-PCR kit (TAKARA BIO, Otsu, Shiga, Japan) and quantitative PCR (qPCR) was done in 10 ve reaction mixtures with SYBR Premix EX Taq (TAKARA BIO) on an ABI 7500 Fast RT-PCR system (Applied BioSystems, Carlsbad, CA). The thermal cycling consisted of 40 cycles of 94°C for 5 seconds and 62.5°C for 20 seconds. The relative amount of each target gene mRNA in each sample was calculated by normalization to glyceraldehyde 3-phosphate dehydrogenase (GAPDH) mRNA using the 2- $\Delta\Delta CT$  method<sup>41</sup>.

The sequences of qRT-PCR primers used in this study are shown in Supplementary Table S8.

**Immuno-blotting.** Cells were washed with phosphate-buffered saline and harvested in 100  $\mu$ l mammalian protein extraction reagent lysis buffer. Samples were homogenized by passing through 26-gauge needles for 10 times and centrifuged at 13,000 rpm for 5 minutes at 4°C to prepare the supernatant. The protein concentration was determined by BCA protein assay (Thermo Scientific, Rockford, IL). Total protein (10  $\mu$ g) was subjected to 4%–12% Bis-Tris Novex Gel electrophoresis and electroblotted onto nitrocellulose membranes. The membranes were probed sequentially with anti-p-Stat3 (Cell Signaling Technology (CST), Danvers, MA), anti-Stat3 (CST), anti-p-Akt (CST), anti-Akt (CST), p-Erk1/2 (Promega, Madison, WI), Erk1/2 (CST, #9102), and anti-GAPDH (Santa cruz Biotechnology Inc. Santa Cruz, CA). Blots were incubated with horseradish peroxidase-coupled anti-rabbit IgG or anti-mouse IgG and developed with ECL plus (GE Healthcare). Membranes were stripped between probing by incubation for 15 minutes at room temperature with 1X ReBlot Plus Strong Antibody Stripping Solution (Millipore, Billerica, MA). Chemiluminescence was recorded with a Fuji LAS-3000 luminescent image analyzer.

**Differentiation of hiPSCs.** For EB formation, FGF\_iPSC cells were harvested by treating with 1 mg/ml collagenase IV for one hour. The clumps of cells were then transferred into 2-hydroxyethyl methacrylate (HEMA)-coated dishes for 6 days in differentiation medium (knock-out DMEM containing 20% knockout serum replacement, 2- $\beta$ -mercaptoethanol, L-glutamine, penicillin-streptomycin, and non-essential amino acids). EBs were plated onto gelatin coated tissue culture dishes at very low density in DMEM medium with 20% animal serum. Medium was replaced every two days. 7 days after, the EB was plated onto the gelatin-coated dish and changed medium every other day for 14 days.

**Flow cytometry.** For detection of DESMIN and NESTIN, adherent cells were washed twice in PBS and then incubated for 20 minutes at 37°C in 0.5% trypsin. Cells were dissociated by gentle pipetting and resuspended at approximately 0.1–1  $\times$  10<sup>5</sup> cells per milliliter in PBS + 3% normal goat serum (NGS). Cells were incubated for 40 minutes at 4°C with fluorescein-conjugated antibody to DESMIN (Millipore) and NESTIN (Millipore) or corresponding isotype control. Stained cells were analyzed for surface marker expression using FACSCalibur (BD Biosciences, San Jose, CA).

**Transcriptome analysis.** 5  $\mu$ g of pooled RNAs was isolated from hiPSCs cultured with bFGF and hiPSCs cultured with CCL2. Cap Analysis Gene Expression (CAGE) libraries were prepared and sequenced on the HeliScope Genetic Analysis System (Helicos Biosciences) as previously described<sup>42</sup>. The raw sequencing data is available at <http://fantom.gsc.riken.jp/5/>. Raw reads containing base-order addition artifacts and other low quality reads were removed using the SMS filter program (Helicos Biosciences). In addition, reads shorter than 20-nt and longer than 70-nt were removed from further analysis. Reads were mapped to the human genome (hg19) using Delve (T. Lassmann in preparation), a high-throughput short read sequence alignment tool that can recognize sequencing biases or increased error rates in homopolymer stretches. We analyzed 14,905,756 CAGE reads from 5 libraries that could be mapped with a mapping quality of 10 or higher (Supplementary table S1).

All analyses were performed using R version 3.0.2 using the R Bioconductor (version 2.13) packages CAGEr (1.4.1) for CAGE tag clustering, edgeR (3.4.0) for differential expression, biomaRt (2.18.0) for obtaining Entrez gene models, GenomicFeatures (1.14.2) and GenomicRanges (1.14.3) for genome annotation and GOstats (2.28.0) for gene ontology (GO) enrichment. Enriched GO terms were summarized using the web tool REViGO<sup>43</sup>. Tag clusters falling within +/- 200 bp of the 5' end of Entrez Gene models were annotated as the gene it overlapped.

An applied oligo-capping method<sup>29</sup>, similar to CAGE, was used to observe gene expression changes in a colon cancer cell line (DLD-1) cultured in normoxic and hypoxic conditions<sup>30</sup>. Briefly, the method selectively replaces the cap structure of mRNA with a synthetic oligo and oligo-cap cDNA libraries are massively sequenced. Their analysis analyzed 13,140 genes and identified 2,690 hypoxia-induced RefSeq genes (corresponding to 1,903 Entrez Genes) with at least two tag per million expression and a fold change greater than 1.5. We overlapped their list of hypoxia-induced Entrez Genes with our list and found an overlap of 45 genes. Using an exact binomial test, (number of successes = 45, number of trials = 219, and probability of success 1903/13140), the probability of the overlap was 0.01586.

We used the Benjamini-Hochberg procedure for controlling the false discovery rate and p-values less than 0.05 were deemed as statistically significant for all analyses. R analyses are publicly available at <https://github.com/davetang/ccl2>.

- Takahashi, K. & Yamanaka, S. Induction of pluripotent stem cells from mouse embryonic and adult fibroblast cultures by defined factors. *Cell* **126**, 663–676, doi:10.1016/j.cell.2006.07.024 (2006).
- Takahashi, K. et al. Induction of pluripotent stem cells from adult human fibroblasts by defined factors. *Cell* **131**, 861–872, doi:10.1016/j.cell.2007.11.019 (2007).
- Yu, J. et al. Induced pluripotent stem cell lines derived from human somatic cells. *Science* **318**, 1917–1920, doi:10.1126/science.1151526 (2007).
- Nichols, J. & Smith, A. Naive and primed pluripotent states. *Cell Stem Cell* **4**, 487–492, doi:10.1016/j.stem.2009.05.015 (2009).
- Chin, M. H. et al. Induced pluripotent stem cells and embryonic stem cells are distinguished by gene expression signatures. *Cell Stem Cell* **5**, 111–123, doi:10.1016/j.stem.2009.06.008 (2009).
- Fan, G. & Tran, J. X chromosome inactivation in human and mouse pluripotent stem cells. *Hum Genet* **130**, 217–222, doi:10.1007/s00439-011-1038-1 (2011).
- Ying, Q. L. et al. The ground state of embryonic stem cell self-renewal. *Nature* **453**, 519–523, doi:10.1038/nature06968 (2008).
- Silva, J. & Smith, A. Capturing pluripotency. *Cell* **132**, 532–536, doi:10.1016/j.cell.2008.02.006 (2008).
- Tesar, P. J. et al. New cell lines from mouse epiblast share defining features with human embryonic stem cells. *Nature* **448**, 196–199, doi:10.1038/nature05972 (2007).
- Hanna, J. et al. Human embryonic stem cells with biological and epigenetic characteristics similar to those of mouse ESCs. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* **107**, 9222–9227, doi:10.1073/pnas.1004584107 (2010).
- Ojala, M. et al. Culture conditions affect cardiac differentiation potential of human pluripotent stem cells. *PLoS One* **7**, e48659, doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0048659 (2012).
- Silva, S. S., Rowntree, R. K., Mekhoubad, S. & Lee, J. T. X-chromosome inactivation and epigenetic fluidity in human embryonic stem cells. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* **105**, 4820–4825, doi:10.1073/pnas.0712136105 (2008).
- Tomoda, K. et al. Derivation conditions impact X-inactivation status in female human induced pluripotent stem cells. *Cell Stem Cell* **11**, 91–99, doi:10.1016/j.stem.2012.05.019 (2012).
- Yoshida, Y., Takahashi, K., Okita, K., Ichisaka, T. & Yamanaka, S. Hypoxia enhances the generation of induced pluripotent stem cells. *Cell Stem Cell* **5**, 237–241, doi:10.1016/j.stem.2009.08.001 (2009).
- Forristal, C. E., Wright, K. L., Hanley, N. A., Oreffo, R. O. & Houghton, F. D. Hypoxia inducible factors regulate pluripotency and proliferation in human embryonic stem cells cultured at reduced oxygen tensions. *Reproduction* **139**, 85–97, doi:10.1530/REP-09-0300 (2010).
- Mathieu, J. et al. Hypoxia induces re-entry of committed cells into pluripotency. *Stem Cells* **31**, 1737–1748, doi:10.1002/stem.1446 (2013).
- Lengner, C. J. et al. Derivation of pre-X inactivation human embryonic stem cells under physiological oxygen concentrations. *Cell* **141**, 872–883, doi:10.1016/j.cell.2010.04.010 (2010).
- Martin, M. J., Muotri, A., Gage, F. & Varki, A. Human embryonic stem cells express an immunogenic nonhuman sialic acid. *Nat Med* **11**, 228–232, doi:10.1038/nm1181 (2005).
- Vuoristo, S. et al. Laminin isoforms in human embryonic stem cells: synthesis, receptor usage and growth support. *J Cell Mol Med* **13**, 2622–2633, doi:10.1111/j.1582-4934.2008.006643.x (2009).
- Hasegawa, Y. et al. CC chemokine ligand 2 and leukemia inhibitory factor cooperatively promote pluripotency in mouse induced pluripotent cells. *Stem Cells* **29**, 1196–1205, doi:10.1002/stem.673 (2011).
- Thomson, J. A. et al. Embryonic stem cell lines derived from human blastocysts. *Science* **282**, 1145–1147 (1998).
- James, D., Levine, A. J., Besser, D. & Hemmati-Brivanlou, A. TGFbeta/activin/nodal signaling is necessary for the maintenance of pluripotency in human embryonic stem cells. *Development* **132**, 1273–1282, doi:10.1242/dev.01706 (2005).
- Yang, J. et al. Stat3 activation is limiting for reprogramming to ground state pluripotency. *Cell Stem Cell* **7**, 319–328, doi:10.1016/j.stem.2010.06.022 (2010).
- Shiraki, T. et al. Cap analysis gene expression for high-throughput analysis of transcriptional starting point and identification of promoter usage. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* **100**, 15776–15781, doi:10.1073/pnas.2136655100 (2003).
- Robinson, M. D., McCarthy, D. J. & Smyth, G. K. edgeR: A Bioconductor package for differential expression analysis of digital gene expression data. *Bioinformatics* **26**, 139–140, doi:10.1093/bioinformatics/btp616 (2010).
- Mazure, N. M. et al. Repression of alpha-fetoprotein gene expression under hypoxic conditions in human hepatoma cells: characterization of a negative hypoxia response element that mediates opposite effects of hypoxia inducible factor-1 and c-Myc. *Cancer Res* **62**, 1158–1165 (2002).
- Stowe, A. M. et al. CCL2 upregulation triggers hypoxic preconditioning-induced protection from stroke. *J Neuroinflammation* **9**, 33, doi:10.1186/1742-2094-9-33 (2012).



28. Liu, T. *et al.* Regulation of S100A4 expression via the JAK2-STAT3 pathway in rhomboid-phenotype pulmonary arterial smooth muscle cells exposure to hypoxia. *Int J Biochem Cell Biol* **44**, 1337–1345, doi:10.1016/j.biocel.2012.04.017 (2012).
29. Maruyama, K. & Sugano, S. Oligo-capping: a simple method to replace the cap structure of eukaryotic mRNAs with oligoribonucleotides. *Gene* **138**, 171–174 (1994).
30. Tsuchihara, K. *et al.* Massive transcriptional start site analysis of human genes in hypoxia cells. *Nucleic Acids Res* **37**, 2249–2263, doi:10.1093/nar/gkp066 (2009).
31. van Oosten, A. L., Costa, Y., Smith, A. & Silva, J. C. JAK/STAT3 signalling is sufficient and dominant over antagonistic cues for the establishment of naïve pluripotency. *Nat Commun* **3**, 817, doi:10.1038/ncomms1822 (2012).
32. Wang, Q. *et al.* A novel xeno-free and feeder-cell-free system for human pluripotent stem cell culture. *Protein Cell* **3**, 51–59, doi:10.1007/s13238-012-0020 (2012).
33. Xu, R. H. *et al.* Basic FGF and suppression of BMP signaling sustain undifferentiated proliferation of human ES cells. *Nat Methods* **2**, 185–190, doi:10.1038/nmeth744 (2005).
34. Mori, H. *et al.* Immobilization of bioactive fibroblast growth factor-2 into cubic proteinous microcrystals (*Bombyx mori* cypovirus polyhedra) that are insoluble in a physiological cellular environment. *J Biol Chem* **282**, 17289–17296, doi:10.1074/jbc.M608106200 (2007).
35. Nagamatsu, G. *et al.* Optimal ratio of transcription factors for somatic cell reprogramming. *J Biol Chem* **287**, 36273–36282, doi:10.1074/jbc.M112.380683 (2012).
36. Dunwoodie, S. L. The role of hypoxia in development of the Mammalian embryo. *Dev Cell* **17**, 755–773, doi:10.1016/j.devcel.2009.11.008 (2009).
37. Matsumoto, K. *et al.* Effects of hypoxia on cholesterol metabolism in human monocyte-derived macrophages. *Life Sci* **67**, 2083–2091 (2000).
38. Mojsilovic-Petrovic, J. *et al.* Hypoxia-inducible factor-1 (HIF-1) is involved in the regulation of hypoxia-stimulated expression of monocyte chemoattractant protein-1 (MCP-1/CCL2) and MCP-5 (Ccl12) in astrocytes. *J Neuroinflammation* **4**, 12, doi:10.1186/1742-2094-4-12 (2007).
39. Mohyeldin, A., Garzon-Muvdi, T. & Quinones-Hinojosa, A. Oxygen in stem cell biology: a critical component of the stem cell niche. *Cell Stem Cell* **7**, 150–161, doi:10.1016/j.stem.2010.07.007 (2010).
40. Chen, H. F. *et al.* Hypoxic culture maintains self-renewal and enhances embryoid body formation of human embryonic stem cells. *Tissue Eng Part A* **16**, 2901–2913, doi:10.1089/ten.tea.2009.0722 (2010).
41. Thomsen, R., Solvsten, C. A., Linnet, T. E., Blechingberg, J. & Nielsen, A. L. Analysis of qPCR data by converting exponentially related Ct values into linearly related X0 values. *J Bioinform Comput Biol* **8**, 885–900 (2010).
42. Kanamori-Katayama, M. *et al.* Unamplified cap analysis of gene expression on a single-molecule sequencer. *Genome Res* **21**, 1150–1159, doi:10.1101/gr.115469.110 (2011).
43. Supek, F., Bosnjak, M., Skunca, N. & Smuc, T. REVIGO summarizes and visualizes long lists of gene ontology terms. *PLoS One* **6**, e21800, doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0021800 (2011).

## Acknowledgments

We are grateful to S. Yamanaka and K. Takahashi in CiRA for sharing their knowledge on how to establish and handle induced pluripotent stem cells. We also greatly appreciate to S. Koseki and D.Yamada for sharing multiple human iPS cell lines. We are thankful to H.Mori in Protein Crystal. LTD for providing CCL2 protein beads and sharing his knowledge and technology. We also greatly appreciate T.Suzuki's technical supports. This work was supported in part by grant for FS stage A-STEP (Adaptable & Seamless Technology Transfer Program through Target-driven R&D) by JST to Y. Hasegawa.FANTOM5 was made possible by a Research Grant for RIKEN Omics Science Center from MEXT to Y. Hayashizaki a Grant of the Innovative Cell Biology by Innovative Technology (Cell Innovation Program) from the MEXT, Japan to Y. Hayashizaki and to the RIKEN Center for Life Science Technologies. We would like to thank all members of the FANTOM5 consortium for the contribution of samples and analysis of the data-set and thank GeNAS for the data production. D.T. is supported by The European Union Seventh Framework Programme under grant agreement [FP7-People-ITN-2008-238055] ('BrainTrain' project).

## Author contributions

Y. Hasegawa worked on the conception and design, collection and assembly of the data, data analysis and interpretation, manuscript writing, and administrative support. D.T. assisted with the manuscript writing, data analysis and interpretation. N.T. assisted the collection and assembly of the data, data analysis and interpretation. Y. Hayashizaki assisted with the financial and administrative support. A.F. assisted with the manuscript writing. H.S. assisted with the administrative support and manuscript writing.

## Additional information

Supplementary information accompanies this paper at <http://www.nature.com/scientificreports/>

**Accession Codes:** Raw data has been deposited to DDBJ under the accession code DRA002216.

**Competing financial interests:** The authors declare no competing financial interests.

**How to cite this article:** Hasegawa, Y. *et al.* CCL2 enhances pluripotency of human induced pluripotent stem cells by activating hypoxia related genes. *Sci. Rep.* **4**, 5228; DOI:10.1038/srep05228 (2014).



This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivs 4.0 International License. The images or other third party material in this article are included in the article's Creative Commons license, unless indicated otherwise in the credit line; if the material is not included under the Creative Commons license, users will need to obtain permission from the license holder in order to reproduce the material. To view a copy of this license, visit <http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc-nd/4.0/>

## Chapter 6

# Regulated expression of repetitive elements

## Chapter 7

# The blood transcriptome

# Chapter 8

## General discussion

The primary aim of transcriptomics is to capture in an unbiased manner the full set of transcripts in a cell or tissue and their expression patterns[43]. Transcriptional activity is different amongst cells and tissues due to the wide range of physiological, biochemical, and developmental differences. In the work presented in this thesis, several different experimental protocols were used to capture the transcriptomes of different biological samples: nanoCAGE[55] (Chapter 2 and 7), heliscopeCAGE[56] (Chapter 6 and 5), small RNA sequencing[104] (Chapter 3 and 4), and illuminaCAGE[105] (Chapter 7). The purpose of each study was to characterise and quantify the differences in transcript expression that drove and specified variation.

In an experimental setting, a single condition or phenomena is under study; for example, the investigation of the effects caused by a protein, such as CCL2 (Chapter ??). However, there are many conditions that cannot be controlled or are even unknown. For this particular reason, technical and biological replicates are used. Technical replicates are used to assess the amount of variability that is caused from technical aspects of the experiment. For example, in an early benchmark of RNA-Seq using the Solexa/Illumina sequencing technology, replicate sequencing runs on the same samples demonstrated that technical variations from sequencing were small[106]. The work in chapter 2, demonstrated how varying technical aspects of an experiment (in this case the molecular barcode sequence), revealed an experimental biased caused by strand invasion[1]. Biological replicates are used to estimate the biological variation between samples that are either under or have the same condition. Biological variation arises from the natural variability inherit amongst different biological systems; this variation may be small for genetically identical samples or very large in heterogeneous samples such as blood (Chapter 7). Biological processes are also known to be noisy, such as splicing, which increases the mRNA isoform diversity in human cells[107]. By using biological replicates as a reference, differences between the condition under study can be assessed. Differential expression is only significant if the conditional difference is sufficiently larger than the biological variation.

The first indication of the importance of non-polyadenylated transcripts[108].

Major portions of eukaryotic genomes are occupied by DNA sequences whose transcripts do not code for proteins. The historical use of poly-A tail selection for enriching mRNAs and removing rRNA contamination in RNA preparations

has led to the under-sampling of non-polyadenylated transcripts. The use of random primers in the CAGE protocols, circumvents this bias and allows the capture of poly-A+ and poly-A- RNAs. To investigate the non-coding portion of the genome the CAGE technology was crucial.

In the case of small RNA sequencing, RNAs are isolated by size and are directly sequenced after adaptor ligation.

Starting RNA amount required by different protocols and it may not be possible obtain sufficient amounts of starting material. Thus PCR-based techniques are popular and are able to amplify RNA isolated from single cells. This leads to less heterogeneity compared to techniques that pool cells, which may have very different expression profiles. It is important to obtain a true profile of transcription in cells. PCR amplification is necessary for fluorescent-based imaging. PCR bias from GC and AT frequencies.

- New classes of RNA
- Birds-eye view of the transcriptome to understand global trends
- Increase in piRNA expression due to loss of MeCP2
- Up-regulation of hypoxia related genes leading to increase pluripotency
- Studying the expression patterns of repetitive elements
- Development of molecular signatures that can be used as biomarkers

Debate between functional elements and junk DNA

Cytoplasmic versus nuclear enrichment. The complexity of nuclear transcripts determined by denaturation-renaturation experiments[109]

CAGE versus RNA-Seq versus microarrays[110]

Many ncRNA have low evolutionary conservation and are lowly transcribed, and have been dismissed as technical artifacts and/or background transcription that have no biological importance. Alternatively spliced lncRNA[111].

Are the majority of detected low-level transcription due to technical artifacts and/or background biological noise? Discussion about sequencing depth and saturation. Targeted RNA sequencing reveals the deep complexity of the human transcriptome[112].

Functional transcriptomics in the post-ENCODE era, specifically what is the criteria for functionality

Validation of ncRNA by the use of chemically engineered antisense oligonucleotides, siRNA, shRNA-mediated approaches.

Viable mouse with deletion of ultra-conserved regions[113] or Neat1[114].

- Complex picture behind transcript expression, the products of the genome
- The number of transcripts can be quantified to get some idea of the level of transcript expression
- Transcript information may reveal what genes permit stem cells to self renew and differentiate into different cells
- Apart from understanding which transcripts are expressed, expression profiling allows the molecular classification of diseases such as cancer, which can lead to the development of biomarker tests

- Building gene networks from transcriptional profiles
- Sequencing depth and sampling of RNA molecules; absolute transcript quantification will help (such as using unique molecule identifiers and non-PCR based methods)

Transcripts of Unknown Function (TUFs). The role of non-coding RNAs. The role of repetitive elements in the genome.

Small non-coding RNAs have been implicated in many biological processes, such as messenger RNA regulation or transposon silencing. We identified a role of small non-coding RNAs in the DNA damage repair mechanism. The inactivation of dicer and drosha, which are required for the biogenesis of small RNAs, leads to a loss of DNA damage repair. We sequenced the small RNAs from cells that had induced DNA damage and found small RNAs arising from the vicinity of the DNA double-strand break. Importantly, synthetic small RNAs mimicking these small RNAs could drive the DNA damage response [2].

Epigenetic roles such as guiding chromatin-modifying enzymes to their sites of action or acting as scaffolds.

Rise of regulatory RNA[115].

- Unbiased profiling of total transcripts
- Comparison with different environmental conditions
- Gene ontology enrichment
- Inaccuracies of gene models
- template-free activity of reverse transcriptase, leads to an additional G nucleotide to the 5' end

### 8.0.1 Sequencing data

The random sampling of lowly expressed versus highly expressed transcripts. Expression profiles from sample of cells versus single cell. Measures in variability - relative standard errors - overdispersion. Possible confounding effects.

The role of exploratory data analysis in the analysis of highly dimensional, messy, noisy, and biased data. These can be due to biological variation, measurement noise, biases from biological protocols or bioinformatic tools.

- Highly dimensional, messy, noisy, and biased data
- Confounding factors and analysis methods for dealing with sequencing data
- Methods for the analysis are still currently being refined
- Data normalisation and its importance
- Alignment methods with respect to repetitive reads
- Statistical testing relevant to sequencing data such as multiple testing correction

### **8.0.2 Insights from RNA sequencing**

Parkinsons disease (PD) is a slowly progressive disease in which dopamine neurons in the substantia nigra degenerate undetected for years before clinical symptoms develop. The lack of clinical symptoms highlights the necessity of a laboratory test, such as an assay for biomarkers, which can correlate subjects with PD risk. We have profiled the RNAs in the whole blood sample of PD patients and age-matched controls using high-throughput deepCAGE sequencing. By comparing the RNA profiles between PD patients and controls, we aim to discover novel biomarkers that are present in whole blood, which may be further developed into a non-invasive clinical test for PD.

# Acknowledgements

“Twenty years from now you will be more disappointed by the things that you didn’t do than by the ones you did do. So throw off the bowlines. Sail away from the safe harbor. Catch the trade winds in your sails. Explore. Dream. Discover.”

— Mark Twain

The culmination of work presented in this thesis would not have been possible without the guidance and support of many. But my involvement in this PhD project would not have even begun if not for my supervisor who accepted me into the program and a former colleague who forwarded the opening to me. I still remember the predicament I faced over 4 years ago when I had to decide whether or not I would commit to the idea of potentially working in Japan. I had already brushed off the idea once but in the end I was convinced that it was a tremendous opportunity and I would have regretted it if I let it slip by. In the end, I decided to set my sails to explore an entirely new world.

To this day, I have absolutely no regrets for embarking on this journey; I had to leave behind close friends of many years but I still remember their responses when I asked for their advice regarding the opportunity. Their answers were unanimous; clearly, they had had enough of me. I arrived in Japan knowing just one single person, who I got to know through a Perl mailing list. Though we were complete strangers, he helped me settle into Japan and I’m forever thankful. At work, I met a lot of awesome people. The first order of business was to find out where I could play basketball and I was introduced to my basketball buddy for the last 3 years. Thank you for preventing me from suffering from basketball withdrawal! There are two colleagues who despite my hermit tendencies still occasionally ask me to hang out. Thank you for not giving up on me, yet. I also had the pleasure of meeting some highly dedicated researchers whom I greatly admire, for their scientific knowledge and personality. I have learned a lot from you all and I have tried to shape myself in your footsteps. I would also like to acknowledge the Good Samaritans who answer questions on discussion forums and mailing lists; where would I be without them.

Finally, thank *you* from the bottom of my heart.

# Bibliography

- [1] Dave T. P. Tang, Charles Plessy, Md Salimullah, Ana Maria Suzuki, Raffaella Calligaris, Stefano Gustincich, and Piero Carninci. Suppression of artifacts and barcode bias in high-throughput transcriptome analyses utilizing template switching. *Nucleic Acids Research*, 41(3):e44, 2013.
- [2] Sofia Francia, Flavia Michelini, Alka Saxena, Dave Tang, Michiel de Hoon, Viviana Anelli, Marina Mione, Piero Carninci, and Fabrizio dAdda di Fagagna. Site-specific dicer and drosha rna products control the dna-damage response. *Nature*, 488(7410):231–235, 2012.
- [3] Alka Saxena, Dave Tang, and Piero Carninci. pirnas warrant investigation in rett syndrome: An omics perspective. *Disease markers*, 33(5):261–275, 2012.
- [4] Yuki Hasegawa, Dave Tang, Naoko Takahashi, Yoshihide Hayashizaki, Alistair R. R. Forrest, the FANTOM consortium, and Harukazu Suzuki. Ccl2 enhances pluripotency of human induced pluripotent stem cells by activating hypoxia related genes. *Sci. Rep.*, 4, Jun 2014.
- [5] Dave Tang and Piero Carninci. The regulated expression of repetitive elements across human cell types and tissues. *To be submitted*.
- [6] Dave Tang, Ana Maria Suzuki, Raffaella Calligaris, Stefano Gustincich, and Piero Carninci. Deep transcriptome sequencing of whole blood samples from Parkinson’s disease patients. *To be submitted*.
- [7] Ralf Dahm. Discovering dna: Friedrich miescher and the early years of nucleic acid research. *Human genetics*, 122(6):565–581, 2008.
- [8] Fred Griffith. The significance of pneumococcal types. *Journal of Hygiene*, 27(02):113–159, 1928.
- [9] Oswald T Avery, Colin M MacLeod, and Maclyn McCarty. Studies on the chemical nature of the substance inducing transformation of pneumococcal types induction of transformation by a desoxyribonucleic acid fraction isolated from pneumococcus type iii. *The Journal of experimental medicine*, 79(2):137–158, 1944.
- [10] Alfred D Hershey and Martha Chase. Independent functions of viral protein and nucleic acid in growth of bacteriophage. *The Journal of general physiology*, 36(1):39–56, 1952.

- [11] E. Chargaff, R. Lipshitz, and C. Green. Composition of the desoxypentose nucleic acids of four genera of sea-urchin. *J. Biol. Chem.*, 195(1):155–160, Mar 1952.
- [12] D. ELSON and E. CHARGAFF. On the desoxyribonucleic acid content of sea urchin gametes. *Experientia*, 8(4):143–145, Apr 1952.
- [13] J. D. Watson and F. H. C. Crick. Molecular structure of nucleic acids: A structure for deoxyribose nucleic acid. *Nature*, 171(4356):737738, Apr 1953.
- [14] M. B. Gerstein, C. Bruce, J. S. Rozowsky, D. Zheng, J. Du, J. O. Korbel, O. Emanuelsson, Z. D. Zhang, S. Weissman, and M. Snyder. What is a gene, post-ENCODE? History and updated definition. *Genome Res.*, 17(6):669–681, Jun 2007.
- [15] G. W. Beadle and E. L. Tatum. Genetic control of biochemical reactions in neurospora. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences*, 27(11):499–506, 1941.
- [16] G. E. Palade. A small particulate component of the cytoplasm. *J Biophys Biochem Cytol*, 1(1):59–68, Jan 1955.
- [17] M. B. Hoagland, M. L. Stephenson, J. F. Scott, L. I. Hecht, and P. C. Zamecnik. A soluble ribonucleic acid intermediate in protein synthesis. *J. Biol. Chem.*, 231(1):241–257, Mar 1958.
- [18] S. BRENNER, F. JACOB, and M. MESELSON. An unstable intermediate carrying information from genes to ribosomes for protein synthesis. *Nature*, 190(4776):576–581, May 1961.
- [19] J. H. Matthaei, O. W. Jones, R. G. Martin, and M. W. Nirenberg. Characteristics and composition of RNA coding units. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.*, 48:666–677, Apr 1962.
- [20] M. Nirenberg, P. Leder, M. Bernfield, R. Brimacombe, J. Trupin, F. Rottman, and C. O’Neal. RNA codewords and protein synthesis, VII. On the general nature of the RNA code. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.*, 53(5):1161–1168, May 1965.
- [21] Francis H Crick. On protein synthesis. In *Symposia of the Society for Experimental Biology*, volume 12, page 138, 1958.
- [22] T. I. Lee and R. A. Young. Transcription of eukaryotic protein-coding genes. *Annu. Rev. Genet.*, 34:77–137, 2000.
- [23] J. Logan, E. Falck-Pedersen, J. E. Darnell, and T. Shenk. A poly(A) addition site and a downstream termination region are required for efficient cessation of transcription by RNA polymerase II in the mouse beta maj-globin gene. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.*, 84(23):8306–8310, Dec 1987.

- [24] C. Mukherjee, D. P. Patil, B. A. Kennedy, B. Bakthavachalu, R. Bundschuh, and D. R. Schoenberg. Identification of cytoplasmic capping targets reveals a role for cap homeostasis in translation and mRNA stability. *Cell Rep*, 2(3):674–684, Sep 2012.
- [25] K.E. Van Holde, C.G. Sahasrabuddhe, and Barbara Ramsay Shaw. A model for particulate structure in chromatin. *Nucleic Acids Research*, 1(11):1579–1586, 1974.
- [26] L. A. Cirillo, F. R. Lin, I. Cuesta, D. Friedman, M. Jarnik, and K. S. Zaret. Opening of compacted chromatin by early developmental transcription factors HNF3 (FoxA) and GATA-4. *Mol. Cell*, 9(2):279–289, Feb 2002.
- [27] M. D. Young, T. A. Willson, M. J. Wakefield, E. Trounson, D. J. Hilton, M. E. Blewitt, A. Oshlack, and I. J. Majewski. ChIP-seq analysis reveals distinct H3K27me3 profiles that correlate with transcriptional activity. *Nucleic Acids Res.*, 39(17):7415–7427, Sep 2011.
- [28] T. Jenuwein and C. D. Allis. Translating the histone code. *Science*, 293(5532):1074–1080, Aug 2001.
- [29] F. Sanger, S. Nicklen, and A. R. Coulson. DNA sequencing with chain-terminating inhibitors. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.*, 74(12):5463–5467, Dec 1977.
- [30] A. M. Maxam and W. Gilbert. A new method for sequencing DNA. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.*, 74(2):560–564, Feb 1977.
- [31] L. M. Smith, J. Z. Sanders, R. J. Kaiser, P. Hughes, C. Dodd, C. R. Connell, C. Heiner, S. B. Kent, and L. E. Hood. Fluorescence detection in automated DNA sequence analysis. *Nature*, 321(6071):674–679, 1986.
- [32] M. L. Metzker. Sequencing technologies - the next generation. *Nat. Rev. Genet.*, 11(1):31–46, Jan 2010.
- [33] D. Dressman, H. Yan, G. Traverso, K. W. Kinzler, and B. Vogelstein. Transforming single DNA molecules into fluorescent magnetic particles for detection and enumeration of genetic variations. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.*, 100(15):8817–8822, Jul 2003.
- [34] M. Fedurco, A. Romieu, S. Williams, I. Lawrence, and G. Turcatti. BTA, a novel reagent for DNA attachment on glass and efficient generation of solid-phase amplified DNA colonies. *Nucleic Acids Res.*, 34(3):e22, 2006.
- [35] E. E. Schadt, S. Turner, and A. Kasarskis. A window into third-generation sequencing. *Hum. Mol. Genet.*, 19(R2):R227–240, Oct 2010.
- [36] I. Braslavsky, B. Hebert, E. Kartalov, and S. R. Quake. Sequence information can be obtained from single DNA molecules. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.*, 100(7):3960–3964, Apr 2003.
- [37] Eric S Lander, Lauren M Linton, Bruce Birren, Chad Nusbaum, Michael C Zody, Jennifer Baldwin, Keri Devon, Ken Dewar, Michael Doyle, William FitzHugh, et al. Initial sequencing and analysis of the human genome. *Nature*, 409(6822):860–921, 2001.

- [38] <http://www.genome.gov/11006943/>. Accessed: 2014-05-21.
- [39] Lex Nederbragt. developments in NGS. <http://dx.doi.org/10.6084/m9.figshare.100940>, 12 2012.
- [40] M. Schena, D. Shalon, R. W. Davis, and P. O. Brown. Quantitative monitoring of gene expression patterns with a complementary DNA microarray. *Science*, 270(5235):467–470, Oct 1995.
- [41] J. L. DeRisi, V. R. Iyer, and P. O. Brown. Exploring the metabolic and genetic control of gene expression on a genomic scale. *Science*, 278(5338):680–686, Oct 1997.
- [42] M. J. Okoniewski and C. J. Miller. Hybridization interactions between probesets in short oligo microarrays lead to spurious correlations. *BMC Bioinformatics*, 7:276, 2006.
- [43] Z. Wang, M. Gerstein, and M. Snyder. RNA-Seq: a revolutionary tool for transcriptomics. *Nat. Rev. Genet.*, 10(1):57–63, Jan 2009.
- [44] A. Mortazavi, B. A. Williams, K. McCue, L. Schaeffer, and B. Wold. Mapping and quantifying mammalian transcriptomes by RNA-Seq. *Nat. Methods*, 5(7):621–628, Jul 2008.
- [45] S. Hashimoto, Y. Suzuki, Y. Kasai, K. Morohoshi, T. Yamada, J. Sese, S. Morishita, S. Sugano, and K. Matsushima. 5'-end SAGE for the analysis of transcriptional start sites. *Nat. Biotechnol.*, 22(9):1146–1149, Sep 2004.
- [46] T. Shiraki, S. Kondo, S. Katayama, K. Waki, T. Kasukawa, H. Kawaji, R. Kodzius, A. Watahiki, M. Nakamura, T. Arakawa, S. Fukuda, D. Sasaki, A. Podhajska, M. Harbers, J. Kawai, P. Carninci, and Y. Hayashizaki. Cap analysis gene expression for high-throughput analysis of transcriptional starting point and identification of promoter usage. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.*, 100(26):15776–15781, Dec 2003.
- [47] A. Derti, P. Garrett-Engele, K. D. Macisaac, R. C. Stevens, S. Sriram, R. Chen, C. A. Rohl, J. M. Johnson, and T. Babak. A quantitative atlas of polyadenylation in five mammals. *Genome Res.*, 22(6):1173–1183, Jun 2012.
- [48] Piero Carninci. *Cap-analysis gene expression (CAGE) : the science of decoding gene transcription*. Pan Stanford, Singapore, 2010.
- [49] P. Carninci, C. Kvam, A. Kitamura, T. Ohsumi, Y. Okazaki, M. Itoh, M. Kamiya, K. Shibata, N. Sasaki, M. Izawa, M. Muramatsu, Y. Hayashizaki, and C. Schneider. High-efficiency full-length cDNA cloning by biotinylated CAP trapper. *Genomics*, 37(3):327–336, Nov 1996.
- [50] P. Carninci, A. Westover, Y. Nishiyama, T. Ohsumi, M. Itoh, S. Nagaoka, N. Sasaki, Y. Okazaki, M. Muramatsu, C. Schneider, and Y. Hayashizaki. High efficiency selection of full-length cDNA by improved biotinylated cap trapper. *DNA Res.*, 4(1):61–66, Feb 1997.

- [51] P. Carninci, A. Sandelin, B. Lenhard, S. Katayama, K. Shimokawa, et al. Genome-wide analysis of mammalian promoter architecture and evolution. *Nat. Genet.*, 38(6):626–635, Jun 2006.
- [52] P. Carninci, T. Kasukawa, S. Katayama, J. Gough, M. C. Frith, et al. The transcriptional landscape of the mammalian genome. *Science*, 309(5740):1559–1563, Sep 2005.
- [53] A. R. Forrest, H. Kawaji, M. Rehli, J. K. Baillie, M. J. de Hoon, et al. A promoter-level mammalian expression atlas. *Nature*, 507(7493):462–470, Mar 2014.
- [54] S. Djebali, C. A. Davis, A. Merkel, A. Dobin, T. Lassmann, et al. Landscape of transcription in human cells. *Nature*, 489(7414):101–108, Sep 2012.
- [55] C. Plessy, N. Bertin, H. Takahashi, R. Simone, M. Salimullah, et al. Linking promoters to functional transcripts in small samples with nanoCAGE and CAGEscan. *Nat. Methods*, 7(7):528–534, Jul 2010.
- [56] M. Kanamori-Katayama, M. Itoh, H. Kawaji, T. Lassmann, S. Katayama, M. Kojima, N. Bertin, A. Kaiho, N. Ninomiya, C. O. Daub, P. Carninci, A. R. Forrest, and Y. Hayashizaki. Unamplified cap analysis of gene expression on a single-molecule sequencer. *Genome Res.*, 21(7):1150–1159, Jul 2011.
- [57] Y. Y. Zhu, E. M. Machleider, A. Chenchik, R. Li, and P. D. Siebert. Reverse transcriptase template switching: a SMART approach for full-length cDNA library construction. *BioTechniques*, 30(4):892–897, Apr 2001.
- [58] M. Itoh, M. Kojima, S. Nagao-Sato, E. Saijo, T. Lassmann, M. Kanamori-Katayama, A. Kaiho, M. Lizio, H. Kawaji, P. Carninci, A. R. Forrest, and Y. Hayashizaki. Automated workflow for preparation of cDNA for cap analysis of gene expression on a single molecule sequencer. *PLoS ONE*, 7(1):e30809, 2012.
- [59] J. Kawai, A. Shinagawa, K. Shibata, M. Yoshino, M. Itoh, et al. Functional annotation of a full-length mouse cDNA collection. *Nature*, 409(6821):685–690, Feb 2001.
- [60] Y. Okazaki, M. Furuno, T. Kasukawa, J. Adachi, H. Bono, et al. Analysis of the mouse transcriptome based on functional annotation of 60,770 full-length cDNAs. *Nature*, 420(6915):563–573, Dec 2002.
- [61] L. Wang, H. J. Park, S. Dasari, S. Wang, J. P. Kocher, and W. Li. CPAT: Coding-Potential Assessment Tool using an alignment-free logistic regression model. *Nucleic Acids Res.*, 41(6):e74, Apr 2013.
- [62] J. W. Fickett. Recognition of protein coding regions in DNA sequences. *Nucleic Acids Res.*, 10(17):5303–5318, Sep 1982.
- [63] Dave Tang. Coding probability of mouse full-length cDNAs from FANTOM3. <http://dx.doi.org/10.6084/m9.figshare.1046601>, 06 2014.

- [64] K. V. Morris and J. S. Mattick. The rise of regulatory RNA. *Nat. Rev. Genet.*, 15(6):423–437, Jun 2014.
- [65] R. C. Lee, R. L. Feinbaum, and V. Ambros. The *C. elegans* heterochronic gene lin-4 encodes small RNAs with antisense complementarity to lin-14. *Cell*, 75(5):843–854, Dec 1993.
- [66] Y. Lee, C. Ahn, J. Han, H. Choi, J. Kim, J. Yim, J. Lee, P. Provost, O. Radmark, S. Kim, and V. N. Kim. The nuclear RNase III Drosophila initiates microRNA processing. *Nature*, 425(6956):415–419, Sep 2003.
- [67] E. Bernstein, A. A. Caudy, S. M. Hammond, and G. J. Hannon. Role for a bidentate ribonuclease in the initiation step of RNA interference. *Nature*, 409(6818):363–366, Jan 2001.
- [68] A. A. Aravin, N. M. Naumova, A. V. Tulin, V. V. Vagin, Y. M. Rozovsky, and V. A. Gvozdev. Double-stranded RNA-mediated silencing of genomic tandem repeats and transposable elements in the *D. melanogaster* germline. *Curr. Biol.*, 11(13):1017–1027, Jul 2001.
- [69] M. C. Siomi, K. Sato, D. Pezic, and A. A. Aravin. PIWI-interacting small RNAs: the vanguard of genome defence. *Nat. Rev. Mol. Cell Biol.*, 12(4):246–258, Apr 2011.
- [70] P. Hogeweg. The roots of bioinformatics in theoretical biology. *PLoS Comput. Biol.*, 7(3):e1002021, Mar 2011.
- [71] Lincoln Stein. How Perl Saved the Human Genome Project. [http://www.bioperl.org/wiki/How\\_Perl\\_saved\\_human\\_genome](http://www.bioperl.org/wiki/How_Perl_saved_human_genome). Accessed: 2014-06-06.
- [72] Jorge L Contreras. Bermudas legacy: Policy, patents, and the design of the genome commons. *Minn. JL Sci. & Tech.*, 12:61–97, 2011.
- [73] P. J. Cock, C. J. Fields, N. Goto, M. L. Heuer, and P. M. Rice. The Sanger FASTQ file format for sequences with quality scores, and the Solexa/Illumina FASTQ variants. *Nucleic Acids Res.*, 38(6):1767–1771, Apr 2010.
- [74] H. Li, B. Handsaker, A. Wysoker, T. Fennell, J. Ruan, N. Homer, G. Marth, G. Abecasis, and R. Durbin. The Sequence Alignment/Map format and SAMtools. *Bioinformatics*, 25(16):2078–2079, Aug 2009.
- [75] H. Li and R. Durbin. Fast and accurate short read alignment with Burrows-Wheeler transform. *Bioinformatics*, 25(14):1754–1760, Jul 2009.
- [76] C. Trapnell and S. L. Salzberg. How to map billions of short reads onto genomes. *Nat. Biotechnol.*, 27(5):455–457, May 2009.
- [77] A. R. Quinlan and I. M. Hall. BEDTools: a flexible suite of utilities for comparing genomic features. *Bioinformatics*, 26(6):841–842, Mar 2010.
- [78] M. D. Robinson, D. J. McCarthy, and G. K. Smyth. edgeR: a Bioconductor package for differential expression analysis of digital gene expression data. *Bioinformatics*, 26(1):139–140, Jan 2010.

- [79] R. C. Gentleman, V. J. Carey, D. M. Bates, B. Bolstad, M. Dettling, S. Dudoit, B. Ellis, L. Gautier, Y. Ge, J. Gentry, K. Hornik, T. Hothorn, W. Huber, S. Iacus, R. Irizarry, F. Leisch, C. Li, M. Maechler, A. J. Rossini, G. Sawitzki, C. Smith, G. Smyth, L. Tierney, J. Y. Yang, and J. Zhang. Bioconductor: open software development for computational biology and bioinformatics. *Genome Biol.*, 5(10):R80, 2004.
- [80] R. J. Britten and D. E. Kohne. Repeated sequences in dna. *Science*, 161(3841):529–540, Aug 1968.
- [81] R. H. Waterston, K. Lindblad-Toh, E. Birney, J. Rogers, J. F. Abril, et al. Initial sequencing and comparative analysis of the mouse genome. *Nature*, 420(6915):520–562, Dec 2002.
- [82] J Craig Venter, Mark D Adams, Eugene W Myers, Peter W Li, Richard J Mural, Granger G Sutton, Hamilton O Smith, Mark Yandell, Cheryl A Evans, Robert A Holt, et al. The sequence of the human genome. *Science*, 291(5507):1304–1351, 2001.
- [83] J. Jurka. Repeats in genomic DNA: mining and meaning. *Curr. Opin. Struct. Biol.*, 8(3):333–337, Jun 1998.
- [84] Casey M. Bergman and Hadi Quesneville. Discovering and detecting transposable elements in genome sequences. *Briefings in Bioinformatics*, 8(6):382–392, 2007.
- [85] M. Tarailo-Graovac and N. Chen. Using RepeatMasker to identify repetitive elements in genomic sequences. *Curr Protoc Bioinformatics*, Chapter 4:Unit 4.10, Mar 2009.
- [86] J. Jurka, V. V. Kapitonov, A. Pavlicek, P. Klonowski, O. Kohany, and J. Walichiewicz. Repbase Update, a database of eukaryotic repetitive elements. *Cytogenet. Genome Res.*, 110(1-4):462–467, 2005.
- [87] Dave Tang. Percentage coverage of repetitive elements in vertebrate genomes. <http://dx.doi.org/10.6084/m9.figshare.1033768>, 05 2014.
- [88] W Ford Doolittle and Carmen Sapienza. Selfish genes, the phenotype paradigm and genome evolution. *Nature*, 284(5757):601–3, 1980.
- [89] Leslie E Orgel and Francis H Crick. Selfish dna: the ultimate parasite. *Nature*, 284(5757):604–607, 1980.
- [90] M. B. Clark, P. P. Amaral, F. J. Schlesinger, M. E. Dinger, R. J. Taft, J. L. Rinn, C. P. Ponting, P. F. Stadler, K. V. Morris, A. Morillon, J. S. Rozowsky, M. B. Gerstein, C. Wahlestedt, Y. Hayashizaki, P. Carninci, T. R. Gingeras, and J. S. Mattick. The reality of pervasive transcription. *PLoS Biol.*, 9(7):e1000625; discussion e1001102, Jul 2011.
- [91] D. Graur, Y. Zheng, N. Price, R. B. Azevedo, R. A. Zufall, and E. Elhaik. On the immortality of television sets: “function” in the human genome according to the evolution-free gospel of ENCODE. *Genome Biol Evol*, 5(3):578–590, 2013.

- [92] W. F. Doolittle. Is junk DNA bunk? A critique of ENCODE. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.*, 110(14):5294–5300, Apr 2013.
- [93] S. R. Eddy. The C-value paradox, junk DNA and ENCODE. *Curr. Biol.*, 22(21):R898–899, Nov 2012.
- [94] Sean R. Eddy. The c-value paradox, junk dna and encode. *Current Biology*, 22(21):R898–R899, Nov 2012.
- [95] The C. elegans Sequencing Consortium. Genome sequence of the nematode *C. elegans*: A platform for investigating biology. *Science*, 282(5396):2012–2018, 1998.
- [96] S. Ohno. So much "junk" DNA in our genome. *Brookhaven Symp. Biol.*, 23:366–370, 1972.
- [97] G. J. Faulkner, Y. Kimura, C. O. Daub, S. Wani, C. Plessy, K. M. Irvine, K. Schroder, N. Cloonan, A. L. Steptoe, T. Lassmann, K. Waki, N. Hornig, T. Arakawa, H. Takahashi, J. Kawai, A. R. Forrest, H. Suzuki, Y. Hayashizaki, D. A. Hume, V. Orlando, S. M. Grimmond, and P. Carninci. The regulated retrotransposon transcriptome of mammalian cells. *Nat. Genet.*, 41(5):563–571, May 2009.
- [98] A. J. Becker, E. A. McCulloch, and J. E. Till. Cytological demonstration of the clonal nature of spleen colonies derived from transplanted mouse marrow cells. *Nature*, 197:452–454, Feb 1963.
- [99] M. J. Evans and M. H. Kaufman. Establishment in culture of pluripotential cells from mouse embryos. *Nature*, 292(5819):154–156, Jul 1981.
- [100] G. R. Martin. Isolation of a pluripotent cell line from early mouse embryos cultured in medium conditioned by teratocarcinoma stem cells. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.*, 78(12):7634–7638, Dec 1981.
- [101] K. Takahashi and S. Yamanaka. Induction of pluripotent stem cells from mouse embryonic and adult fibroblast cultures by defined factors. *Cell*, 126(4):663–676, Aug 2006.
- [102] X. Y. Zhao, W. Li, Z. Lv, L. Liu, M. Tong, T. Hai, J. Hao, C. L. Guo, Q. W. Ma, L. Wang, F. Zeng, and Q. Zhou. iPS cells produce viable mice through tetraploid complementation. *Nature*, 461(7260):86–90, Sep 2009.
- [103] K. Yusa, S. T. Rashid, H. Strick-Marchand, I. Varela, et al. Targeted gene correction of 1-antitrypsin deficiency in induced pluripotent stem cells. *Nature*, 478(7369):391–394, Oct 2011.
- [104] M. Kawano, C. Kawazu, M. Lizio, H. Kawaiji, P. Carninci, H. Suzuki, and Y. Hayashizaki. Reduction of non-insert sequence reads by dimer eliminator LNA oligonucleotide for small RNA deep sequencing. *BioTechniques*, 49(4):751–755, Oct 2010.
- [105] Hazuki Takahashi, Timo Lassmann, Mitsuyoshi Murata, and Piero Carninci. 5 end-centered expression profiling using cap-analysis gene expression and next-generation sequencing. *Nature Protocols*, 7(3):542–561, Feb 2012.

- [106] J. C. Marioni, C. E. Mason, S. M. Mane, M. Stephens, and Y. Gilad. RNA-seq: an assessment of technical reproducibility and comparison with gene expression arrays. *Genome Res.*, 18(9):1509–1517, Sep 2008.
- [107] J. K. Pickrell, A. A. Pai, Y. Gilad, and J. K. Pritchard. Noisy splicing drives mRNA isoform diversity in human cells. *PLoS Genet.*, 6(12):e1001236, 2010.
- [108] C. Milcarek, R. Price, and S. Penman. The metabolism of a poly(A) minus mRNA fraction in HeLa cells. *Cell*, 3(1):1–10, Sep 1974.
- [109] J. R. Warner, R. Soeiro, H. C. Birnboim, M. Girard, and J. E. Darnell. Rapidly labeled HeLa cell nuclear RNA. I. Identification by zone sedimentation of a heterogeneous fraction separate from ribosomal precursor RNA. *J. Mol. Biol.*, 19(2):349–361, Aug 1966.
- [110] H. Kawaji, M. Lizio, M. Itoh, M. Kanamori-Katayama, A. Kaiho, H. Nishiyori-Sueki, J. W. Shin, M. Kojima-Ishiyama, M. Kawano, M. Murata, N. Ninomiya-Fukuda, S. Ishikawa-Kato, S. Nagao-Sato, S. Noma, Y. Hayashizaki, A. R. Forrest, and P. Carninci. Comparison of CAGE and RNA-seq transcriptome profiling using clonally amplified and single-molecule next-generation sequencing. *Genome Res.*, 24(4):708–717, Apr 2014.
- [111] Per Johnsson, Amanda Ackley, Linda Vidarsdottir, Weng-Onn Lui, Martin Corcoran, Dan Grandér, and Kevin V Morris. A pseudogene long-noncoding-rna network regulates pten transcription and translation in human cells. *Nat Struct Mol Biol*, 20(4):440–446, Feb 2013.
- [112] T. R. Mercer, D. J. Gerhardt, M. E. Dinger, J. Crawford, C. Trapnell, J. A. Jeddoh, J. S. Mattick, and J. L. Rinn. Targeted RNA sequencing reveals the deep complexity of the human transcriptome. *Nat. Biotechnol.*, 30(1):99–104, Jan 2012.
- [113] N. Ahituv, Y. Zhu, A. Visel, A. Holt, V. Afzal, L. A. Pennacchio, and E. M. Rubin. Deletion of ultraconserved elements yields viable mice. *PLoS Biol.*, 5(9):e234, Sep 2007.
- [114] S. Nakagawa, T. Naganuma, G. Shioi, and T. Hirose. Paraspeckles are subpopulation-specific nuclear bodies that are not essential in mice. *J. Cell Biol.*, 193(1):31–39, Apr 2011.
- [115] Kevin V. Morris and John S. Mattick. The rise of regulatory rna. *Nat Rev Genet*, 15(6):423–437, Apr 2014.